

盾の勇者の成り上がり⁵

アネコユサギ

Aneko Yusagi



MFマックス

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Dinner

After resting for some time in a VIP room, we were finally escorted to our dinner with the queen.

While being guided by the soldiers, we saw luxurious tables crowded throughout the dining hall.

'Isn't this even more lavish than the time before Motoyasu and I dueled?' I thought. ^[1]

'.....It's been a long time. But, my innocence has finally been proven.'

I noticed the queen and Melty entering the hall while holding hands.

The two of them approach me, while looking like they have something important to say.

Naofumi: "What's wrong?"

Queen: "Well.....Oh dear, I'll just tell you truthfully."

Naofumi: "?"

While I was looking puzzled, the queen muttered about something being deplorable.

It seemed that Bitch and Trash proposed to carry a dish from the kitchen especially for me.

They had reflected on their actions. Therefore, they wanted to bring me a dish as a sign of atonement.

This information was then immediately reported to the queen.

In the hallway, the two of them snatched a pair of dishes by force, and were now bringing them to me.

This happened while the queen was in the hall, organizing the dinner.

I heard these circumstances in advance, from the shadows who were supervising them.

*** [2]

Queen: "It is an admirable attitude to carry the food." She said to them.

Both of them had cold sweat running down their back as they tried to clumsily put the food before me.

However, the queen then ordered the nearby soldiers to arrest them.

When caught, their reaction were as follows.

Trash: "Wh-What are you doing!?"

Bitch: "I did not do anything!"

They were protesting while being arrested.

Queen: "Yes, I pray you did nothing too. Now then, both of you..... eat a mouthful of the food you tried to serve Iwatani-sama."

Trash: "Such an impolite thing will not be done!"

Bitch: "I didn't do anything!"

Their pitiful selves repeat an excuse while resisting.

Queen: "Yes, I believe you. So eat."

Trash: "That would be too rude to the Shield!"

Bitch: "That's right! Something that has already been eaten should not be served!"

Queen: "That's alright. Just take a bit with some clean tableware."

Trash: "Certainly not!"

Bitch: "Disgusting!"

Queen: "Eat it!"

The soldiers then force-fed the two of them the dishes that they carried.

After doing so, they were both led away from the dining hall.

A little later, I asked the Queen:

Naofumi: “So, what has happened to them?”

Queen: “Trash went to the toilet, and Bitch was carried to the hospital.”

'Are they retarded?'

It appeared that Trash used a laxative, and Bitch used a poison.

'I should have been fine thanks to my poison resistance, but I don't exactly have a hobby of consuming poison.'

However, these guys clearly aren't reflecting on their actions.

It would have been an excellent assassination. But, their execution leaves much to be desired.

'Those guys didn't learn their lesson..... they don't deserve any praise for their tenacity.'

Naofumi: “They are going to be punished for this, right?”

Queen: “Naturally. I'll give both Trash and Bitch a painful experience for every day, until they repent.”

Naofumi: “Ahuh.....”

Queen: “It was good that they were caught so early. There was a slim chance that Iwatani-sama might have actually taken some damage.”

Naofumi: “I guess.....”

It would be fine to be angry here, so let's try to evaluate the queen's enthusiasm in punishing them.

Naofumi: “Observe them closely. If they remain unharmed, I will withdraw my agreement.

Queen: “Of course. As originally planned, the details of their punishments are to be supervised, and then reported to Iwatani-sama. These reports will happen

periodically, until they stop misbehaving.”

Naofumi: “Well.....That’s obvious.”

The queen also adds that there is always a shadow watching both Bitch and Trash.

So if they do something bad, then it will be immediately reported.

'So, each time Trash and Bitch do anything, I can choose to reward or torment.'

'They can even show me what’s happening. This sounds very pleasant.'

Queen: “Yes. So please think about the extent of their punishment. They will surely do something again. Since all of the attempts will be prevented, I will punish them accordingly, since Iwatani-sama's presence is necessary to help Melromarc.

Naofumi: “.....I understand.”

The queen then faces all the visitors that have gathered, and declares grandly:

Queen: “I, Mirelia Q Melromarc, would like to thank everyone here for participating in this event. Everybody, please enjoy the feast and have fun!”

The participants who gathered in the hall cheered.

My reason for participating in this event this time is completely different from the last.

Last time, I participated just for the money.

I understand now that this country’s situation will become a lot more harsh in the future. [\[3\]](#)

Firo: “Wow~.....”

Firo’s eyes shine at the amount of food put on display.

This party seems to be a restaurant style buffet.

Everything is placed like in a luxurious restaurant for VIP guests. [4]

If you still want to eat more, you just head over to the buffet and get another serving.

We were guided to our designated table with our plates full.

Last time we just stood in a corner while eating.

Naofumi: “You may go get more food after you finish that plate.”

Firo: “Really!?”

Naofumi: “But, there is a rule. You must maintain your human form.”

Firo: “Okay!”

After swiftly devouring the expensive cuisine in front of her, Firo quickly got up and skipped towards the buffet for more.

'For Firo, is it quantity over quality?'

Somehow, Firo's attitude reminds me of how Raphtalia was before.

Incidentally, I look over at Raphtalia.

“Wh-What is it?” Raphtalia spoke bashfully while I stared at her.

Naofumi: “Is that amount of food even enough? Go get more when you're done.”

Raphtalia: “I don't eat so much anymore!”

Naofumi: “.....It's bad for your health. Even during forced marching, replenishing your body's nutrients is important.”

Raphtalia: “.....Haah.....” Raphtalia sighs deeply.

'Did I say something wrong?'

Raphtalia: “Uhm.....Naofumi-sama, what kind of girls do you prefer?”

Naofumi: “What?”

There isn't really any kind of girl I particularly prefer.....

I would like to avoid such a topic since it makes me recall Bitch.

Raphtalia: “Err.....In your original world, did you have someone you liked?”

Naofumi: “What are you saying? There was no such person.”

That is not my reason of wanting to return to my former world.

'Why would she think that?'

Raphtalia: “.....Haah.....” Raphtalia sighs again.

Naofumi: “I don’t really understand your questions, but I am returning only because I want to go home.”

After everything is concluded, I will not hesitate to return to my original world. But if I had to look for a reason.....

Then, I suddenly recall my interest when I first arrived in this world.

Is my wish to return coming from the fact that I was deceived and mistreated by Bitch?

After recognizing these feelings, they seem to have become stronger.

Mysterious Voice: “Hero of the Shield-sama!”

Naofumi: “Hm?”

When I turned towards the direction of the voice, I recognized the pair of soldiers heading towards us.

'Ah, these two, one of them was the one that asked me for my signature.'

Naofumi: “I’m glad to see that you safe.”

Soldier A: “That’s not it..... ”You have nothing to worry about.

I look at the soldier who received the signature.

Naofumi: “Were the clothes that I signed stolen? It’s my fault.”

Soldier B: “It’s all right.” He said, while shaking his head.

Naofumi: “I see, if it’s fine then I won’t worry. So, how did my signature get stolen? What happened?”

It seemed to be the work of a group from the extremist country.

Unfortunately, he got caught up in this event.

Naofumi: “Can’t be helped. Extend your hand.”

SoldierB: “Yes?”

It’s not the best thing I can give, but it can’t have an actual form.

I shook hands with the soldier who wanted my signature.

Soldier B: “Ah.....”

'I wonder what the standards for handshakes in this world are. It would be bad if this was rude.'

Naofumi: “I apologize for troubling you. I am grateful for your cooperation given the circumstances. Forgive me with this for now.”

Soldier B: “.....Okay!”

The soldier nods very joyfully. His cheeks are flushed bright red.....

'This child is probably one who believes in the Four Saints Faith or the Shield Religion. That’s probably why he wanted my signature.'

'.....I hope some dangerous guys don’t want the hand that I shook as a trophy. Was this too rash?'

Naofumi: “If there is an opportunity, I’ll thank you properly.”

Soldiers: ““Okay!””

Just when I was about to speak—

Mysterious Voice: “Naofumi!”

Naofumi: “Hm?”

Motoyasu walks towards me while fuming.

'.....Haah.'

Some soldiers who realized the situation rush to stop Motoyasu.

Soldiers: “Please wait!”

Motoyasu: “Out of the way!”

The soldiers were easily knocked away and Motoyasu simply continued on.

Motoyasu: “.....Let’s duel!”

Naofumi: “What’s with you suddenly?”

'Do you suffer an illness that forces you to fight me at every feast?'

Motoyasu: “I heard about it! That you changed Mein’s name selfishly!”

'.....Haah. Were you seduced by Bitch?'

Meanwhile, Bitch caught up and is clinging to Motoyasu while crying.

Bitch: “Hero of the Shield-sama selfishly asked Mama to change my name without my permission.....”

Her acting isn’t very good.

'Hm?'

Looking carefully, Bitch’s equipment is different from before. All her luxurious equipment is gone, all that’s left are cheap products.

'Oh, was her equipment seized by the queen? Well that’s a shame!'

Naofumi: “Hahahaha!”

Motoyasu: “Why are you acting so childish?”

Motoyasu: “It’s not funny! Such a pitiful name!”

Naofumi: “I know right!?”

This is the consequence of Bitch’s deeds.

I mean Bitch was carried to the hospital earlier as a result of her actions.

Motoyasu: “If I win, you will change her name back.”

Naofumi: “I’ve already beat you—“

Motoyasu: “This time is different.”

Naofumi: “.....I guess so. You are that kind of guy.”

I have no reason at all for fighting.

I'm also getting a bad feeling.....

The crowd parts and the queen walks in.

Noticing the queen, he turns to her with a pleading expression.

Motoyasu: "Queen-sama! Please, grant a duel for me and Naofumi!"

Motoyasu seems to think that the queen would allow such a duel, just as Trash did.

Queen: "I will not."

Motoyasu: "Eh?"

Motoyasu expresses his surprise and seems flabbergasted by the queen's words.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Invigoration

Queen: “Kitamura-sama, do not get Bitch’s name wrong.”

Motoyasu’s mouth hangs open in astonishment.

What did he think would happen?

Queen: “As a princess her name is Bitch, and as an adventurer she is known as Whore.”

Motoyasu: “Wha.....You! Are you even Mein’s parent?”

Queen: “Yes, that’s correct. But that was her previous name; now she is Bitch.”

The queen instructs the soldiers with her eyes.

Bitch was peeled off Motoyasu.

Bitch: “Wait! What are you doing! I am—“

Queen: “What is a mere adventurer saying? You have no authority here.”

Motoyasu: “What are you doing to her!”

Queen: “Kitamura-sama..... If you do not address her correctly, for every time that you call her incorrectly I will have to add another burden for her to shoulder.”

Motoyasu has an unbelievable face and glares at the queen.

Queen: “There were many reasons to change her name. First of all, she falsely accused Iwatani-sama of rape, and then pettily took advantage of her younger sister's^[5] life during the crisis. There are various other reasons, but those are the main reasons. This is already a rather weak punishment.”

Motoyasu: “What are you saying!?”

Queen: “I believe you would want to thank Iwatani-sama for this lenient punishment.”

After not getting what he wanted, Motoyasu glared at me in displeasure.

Motoyasu: “The brainwashing-“

Naofumi: “There was no such power.”

Queen: “Yes, That’s right. Do not be deceived by false rumours spread by the Three Heroes Church. Iwatani-sama has gained the trust of the people with his own strength.”

Naofumi: “That’s right.”

It seems that the queen is becoming slightly irritated.

Since her daughter’s reckless behavior is uncontrollable.

Did she not learn her lesson?

Though I still don’t believe in her completely, the queen is really quite pitiful.

The queen raises her fan upwards.

Queen: “I declare that any allegations about raping adventures that have been placed on Hero of the Shield Iwatani Naofumi-sama to be nonsense!”

An applause breaks out.

When I glance at Motoyasu he is looking around the hall restlessly with an incredibly irritated expression.

Motoyasu: “You, you think this is funny?”

What? You still think I’m a sex offender?

Is your desire for a harem so strong that it doesn’t matter what a woman does?

Queen: “Now then, Kitamura-sama..... Please use her correct name. Keep in mind that every time the wrong name is used, her debt to the country will increase.”

Motoyasu: “Stop joking around!”

Motoyasu glares at me for some reason.

Queen: “Iwatani-sama is not related to this. Now, call her name.”

Motoyasu: “Wh-Who would call her that!?”

Queen: “Then I shall separate you and Bitch, and she will have no way to repay her debt. Isn’t that right, Iwatani-sama?”

Naofumi: “Mhmm.”

Queen: “This child—”

Bitch: “No, no way!—Motoyasu-sama!”

Bitch notices the situation deteriorating and begs Motoyasu for help.

However, everybody except for Motoyasu understands this is only for self-protection.

There is no way she could change so quick.....

Motoyasu: “Gu.....”

Queen: “Kitamura-sama should understand by now. Because she was born a

coward, and grew up looking down on others.”

Motoyasu: “She is not like that! This guy is the evil one!”

Motoyasu points at me and declares.

Do you even understand that the ground you’re standing on is gone? Are you still blindly believing the lies you were fed?

It would be fine to leave it to the queen. But, maybe I can solve this without violence.

Naofumi: “Very well. If you want a match so badly, I’ll keep you company.”

Queen: “Iwatani-sama.....Is this fine? It is fine to fight each other to prove who is correct, but killing is forbidden.”

Naofumi: “Yeah, I understand. But, please remember that this is one-on-one.”

I said that since I remember being struck in the back by magic.

Motoyasu: “That’s a given!”

Naofumi: “Well, it can’t be helped if you want to fight. But, stop and think for a second. Who was it that you could never land a finishing blow on?”

Motoyasu was a little startled and continues to stare at me.

Naofumi: “If you seriously fight me without your companions, can you win?”

Motoyasu: “Ku.....”

Naofumi: “By the way, I can heal myself..... I’m sure you can imagine the outcome in a war of attrition.”

Though at that time I couldn’t attack, unlike now.

As expected, Motoyasu’s fighting spirit has been dampened thanks to that experience.

Naofumi: “Hey, if you’ve given up just say her name.”

Motoyasu: “Shit.....”

Queen: “If you do not say her correct name then I will separate you two.”

Bitch: “Mama!”

Motoyasu: “Ah.....”

Bitch shouts at the queen with a mortified expression. Motoyasu murmured inaudibly with an expression full of distress.

Motoyasu: “Whore.....”

Bitch: “Shield! I’ll never forgive you!”

Naofumi: “Say what you want, Bitch!”

The queen gives instructions to release Bitch.

Queen: “That’s enough, please understand that you cannot make absurd demands against Iwatani-sama by abusing your power any more. Because my policy is to treat all heroes equally.”

Motoyasu: “What about this is equal!?”

Queen: “Oh my. Did you think I would just overlook the misfortune that Iwatani-sama was forced to put up with while I was away? Did you ever treat all the other Heroes equally?”

Ren and Itsuki approach while this was happening.

Queen: “Hero of the Sword-sama, Hero of the Bow-sama, please understand. My daughter, Bitch, falsely accused Iwatani-sama. As her punishment her name has been changed to Bitch. This was the result of sympathy as well.”

Ren: “Ah.....Sure.”

Itsuki: “U-Understood.”

Queen: “Please treat the current situation as repaying Iwatani-sama for his past troubles. Since the rest of you hero-samas have already received plenty of preferential treatment compared to Iwatani-sama.”

The queen said I would be receiving preferential treatment only for now.....But these fellows don't look convinced.

Motoyasu is standing worryingly beside Bitch while she looks at the queen with an unpleasant expression.

After Ren and Itsuki confirmed the situation and figured out it that everything is under control, they just stood there with unreadable expressions.

Rather, a feeling of “That's right.....” could be felt from them as they look at Motoyasu and remember him being favored.

Queen: “Bitch. I'll be adding to your punishment seeing as the change of your name was not completed thoroughly, and that you have once again brought trouble to Iwatani-sama.”

Bitch: “Shut up! Do not call me Bitch!”

Queen: “It seems you have not reflected in the slightest.....It cannot be helped.”

The queen claps her hands and a wizard brings a familiar ink bottle to her.

Motoyasu: “Wh-What are you going to do!?”

Motoyasu notices the threatening atmosphere and raises his voice.

The soldiers hold Motoyasu back while the magician begins the ceremony on Bitch.

The queen pricks her finger with a needle and drips her blood on the ink.

That is.....ahh I see, so that's what is going to happen.

Bitch: "N-No! Release me!"

As expected of Bitch, she understands the current event as well.

She violently struggles but the soldiers keep her steady.

Although Motoyasu doesn't understand what is happening, but he recovers and readies his spear.

Motoyasu: "Stoooooooooooooop!"

As if they would.

Naofumi: "Shield Prison!"

While controlling my anger I change to the Wrath Shield and trap Motoyasu.

Bitch: "N-No! Stay away! Who do you think I am!?"

Queen: "Aren't you just a plain adventurer? No wait worse, you're a criminal. This is punishment for the failed assassination attempt of giving poison to Iwatani-sama."

As the queen is reminding Bitch, she gives the signal.

Ink is dropped onto Bitch's chest, and a pattern is carved there.

Bitch: "Kyaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa!"

After Bitch screams for a while, then the pattern disappears as if it was never

there.

It's different from Raphtalia's. Raphtalia has a tattoo, while nothing can be seen on Bitch.

Queen: "This is a high-class slave crest. It is not usually visible until certain conditions are met, and when it appears, punishment is dealt."

Something like Firo's demon crest?

Queen: "The condition is attacking Iwatani-sama. Whether by direct attack with magic or indirect attack with poison, nothing is allowed!"

Bitch glares at the queen with watery eyes.

Motoyasu: "Mei.....Whore, are you all right?"

Motoyasu is released from the prison, runs up Bitch and holds her.

I wonder if that was a smart decision. After receiving a serious counterattack, Motoyasu and Bitch must be extremely frustrated.

Queen: "Now then, shall we get down to business?"

Ren: ".....What would that be?"

What a quick change of gears.

Is this the dignity of a queen?

It's quite nasty.

Ren and Itsuki's expressions are also cramping up.

Queen: "Yes, I think the Hero-samas will enjoy this news very much."

What the queen is going to say?

While holding some doubts, I listen attentively to the queen's story.

Queen: "A country that is off the coast.....Cal Mira Island has become active. I request the participation of all Hero-samas."

.....What island? How is it becoming active?

""Uooooooooooooo!?"""

The three of them have gotten excited.

Motoyasu.....are you forgetting Bitch?

You were looking extremely mortified a little while ago.

Naofumi: "What's that? Is there something there?"

Queen: "Since Iwatani-sama does not know I'll explain. That island is only active once every 10 years. There is a phenomenon where experience earned in that area greatly increases during that time."

The queen's long story can be summed up like this:

The island, Cal Mira Island is famous as a holiday resort, and various demons inhabit the location.

It's also famous for adventurers who want to Level up quickly during its active period every 10 years.

It seems this event will greatly help the four Heroes who are a bit weak right now.

Queen: "Of course, we have already requested for the island. So everyone,

please participate.”

In online gaming terms, would this be considered an event dungeon?

Do the enemies have an extremely good Experience to strength ratio?

If you are a gamer then you would be extremely pleased with this event.

If anything.....

Queen: “Preparations have been completed already, and I would like the Hero-samas to participate in this big event.”

Naofumi: “Event?”

Ren: “What will we be doing?”

The queen answers after hearing our questions.

Queen: “It is just the Hero-sama’s will be having a staff and information exchange with each other at Cal Mira Island. Of course, only if all four of you agree.” [6]

.....

Heroes: “””””What———!?”””””

The queen drops quite a ridiculous request.

The next day.

Trash: “Nuooooooooooooo!”

The queen is torturing Trash by freezing him in front of me.

I feel refreshed while looking at Trash's face in pain.

Queen: "Seriously.....Iwatani-sama sure is resourceful."

After hearing the story of Cal Mira Island, I agreed so that we could increase our levels.

According to my conversation with the queen, Cal Mira Island is also a great location for hot springs. Moreover, it seems the hot springs have a healing effect on curses.

But there is a large problem.

Even if I am good, Raphtalia and Firo still haven't Classed Up yet and cannot gain levels.

When I told the queen, she brought in Trash and thus such a situation happened.

Trash is being frozen and finally begins confessing after a while.

Queen: "It can't be helped. Please start your journey after receiving the Class up at the Hourglass of the Dragon's Era for your companions."

Naofumi: "Are you not coming to the island?"

Queen: "I have some internal affairs. Instead, the shadows will be dispatched."

Well, I figured.

Naofumi: "Speaking of which, why are we doing an information and staff exchange.....?"

It seems the atmosphere has become unpleasant.

Queen: “Did you not like the idea?”

Naofumi: “Nope, I hate those guys.”

Queen: “Well, you might be able to learn a different method to get stronger from the information exchange with the other Hero-samas.”

Naofumi: “Well.....”

That is one possibility.

What can I say.....Though it would be a problem to beat those guys without the Curse Series. It should only be a matter of time before those guys obtain their own Curse Series, though by then they will be quite behind.

I don't like it, but it might be helpful.

Naofumi: “Why do we have to exchange personnel?”

Queen: “So that you can take into account how their companions fight while working together.”

Naofumi: “Is that it?”

Queen: “No, this also doubles for information exchange. If they are careless, you might be able to learn how they get stronger.”

I should consider this very carefully. The reverse is also quite possible.

But with consideration of the wave, it's important for all of us to get stronger.

In the future when we will be fighting together, it would be helpful to know how these guys fight.

Queen: “For Trash to have such a good idea...”

Naofumi: “This was proposed by Trash!?”

Queen: “Yes, though originally the plan was to give preferential treatment to Kitamura-sama.”

I see.

In order to steal information from the other heroes to help Motoyasu.

This Trash, what a cunning old man.

Though I don't think I would have been included in the trip to Cal Mira Island.

Queen: "With that said, will you be going?"

Naofumi: "It's a good idea. It may be beneficial."

Queen: "I do not know how much aid money I can provide to Iwatani-sama yet since the treasury count is still incomplete. Please look forward to it after returning."

Naofumi: "I'm assuming that living expenses there are already paid for."

Queen: "Of course, those expenses have already been prepared. Now then, shall we go to the Hourglass of the Dragon's Era? Since preparations have been completed, let us make haste and begin the magical contract there."

Naofumi: "Understood. Let's go."

Raphtalia: "Okay."

Firo: "Okay~!"

By the way, Firo slept with Melty last night.

Melty also wanted to sleep in Firo's feathers..... I remember the teacher who walked in on that in the morning and screamed.

Thus, with the queen and Melty, we head towards the Hourglass of the Dragon's Era.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Class Up

When we arrived at the Hourglass of the Dragon's Era, that sister at the reception desk before was gone.

Naofumi: "Where did that other sister go to?"

Sister: "She was arrested because she was part of the Three Heroes Church."

Oh, so she was labeled a criminal.

Well she was infuriating anyway. Too bad.

Naofumi: "Now what? Can we go Class Up?"

Queen: "First of all, please tell me who wants to do a class up."

After listening to the queen, I look at Raphtalia and Firo.

Though we have already decided which Class to take, there is no telling what might happen.

Firo: "Okay~! Firo wants to go first!"

Firo raises her hand and declares that she wants to go first.

I look at Raphtalia and she nods.

Raphtalia: "Then Firo will Class Up first."

Firo: "Yay~!"

Melty: “Firo-chan do your best!”

In her human form, Firo steps forward with a pitter-patter.

Sister: “Please get into a comfortable position, touch the Hourglass of Dragon’s Era, and focus your consciousness on it.”

Firo: “Like this?”

Firo reverts to her demon form and slowly touches the Hourglass of Dragon’s Era.

The sand near Firo’s wing shines and ripples.

Queen: “Now then, let’s proceed with the Class Up ceremony.”

On the queen’s orders, the soldiers surrounding the hourglass pour some kind of liquid into the grooves the shape of a magic square etched into the floor.

Firo: “Huh? What is that sound?”

Firo strains her ears.

Queen: “Concentrate.”

Firo: “Okay~”

Firo shuts her eyes and spreads both her wings.

The hourglass continues to glow, and the magic formation on the floor also starts glowing.

Firo stands in the center, and is being surrounded by light.

Queen: “Now, please choose your future possibility.”

Firo: “Ah, Something popped up.”

Firo mutters with her eyes closed.

The icon in Firo’s view also appears in mine; a class tree appeared.

Queen: “Since she is Iwatani-sama’s demon, you must choose.”

Naofumi: “Ah, is such a thing even possible?”

All the possibilities of Philorials and their various abilities appear. However.

Naofumi: “What Firo wants for herself may not be what I choose.”

If I don’t choose, does it automatically pick the demon’s choice?

I press the decline button on the screen.

Firo: “Wa! something came into view!”

It was probably what appeared in front of me earlier. It might be due to the influence of the demon crest.

Firo: “Which one to pick~.....”

With her eyes closed, Firo happily picks her possibility.

I’ll allow Firo to decide for herself, since this will affect her whole life.

That’s right. I’ll tell Raphtalia the same.

Naofumi: “Raphtalia, I will let you and Firo choose whichever Class Up you want yourselves, since I will be leaving the world after the wave is over. It will be

fine.”

Raphtalia: “As long as Naofumi-sama chooses, it will be good.....”

Naofumi: “Nope.”

Raphtalia: “.....I understand.”

Raphtalia mutters while seeming dissatisfied about something.

If I decide selfishly and they don't like it, then it would be rough for both of us.

I want them to choose for themselves, because I trust them.

Now then, I wonder what Firo is going to choose.

Firo's ahoge is growing and shining brilliantly.

Naofumi: “Eh?”

The light shines brighter and buzzes, and then with a flash it was gone.

I was momentarily blinded.

When my vision recovers, I look at Firo who is blinking repeatedly. Her appearance.....There are no big changes.

But her ahoge has become more luxurious, and now gives off the feeling of a mini-crown.....

Queen: “It seems the Class Up was completed successfully.”

Naofumi: “I see.”

I check her status. The ★ has disappeared wonderfully.

Her stats have nearly doubled.

Isn't this too amazing?

Melty: “Firo-chan is amazing!”

It seems Melty is pleased that Firo has powered up.

However, Firo has a delicate expression while walking over.

Firo: “You see.....Firo wasn’t able to choose.....”

Fire mutters, looking like she is about to cry at any moment.

Naofumi: “What went wrong?”

Firo: “Firo wanted to choose the one that can spit poison. But what came out was not what was selected.”

Naofumi: “I saw your ahoge shine brightly.”

Firo: “Mu.....”

Melty is coaxing the depressed Firo.

Naofumi: “Then, next is Raphtalia.”

Raphtalia: “O-Okay.”

Before it even starts, I’m getting a bad feeling about this.

Raphtalia touches the Hourglass the same way Firo did.

When the light shines, the soldiers pour the same liquid inside the magic formation.

As I thought, an icon pops up in my view again.

Now then.....pushing the refusal—

At that moment, Firo’s ahoge splits in two and one enters my view.

Naofumi: “Wha!? What is this!? You bird!”

Firo: “It’s not Firo!”

Not Firo you say!? Are you telling me that your ahoge can act independently?

Raphtalia’s eyes open wide and she stares.

Raphtalia: “Naofumi-sama!?”

The ahoge lands on the pop-up, disappears, and reveals a possibility that didn’t exist before.

Light flows from me to Raphtalia.

Raphtalia: “Kya!?”

Raphtalia screams.

And the light disappears.

Thick smoke covers the room. This is quite different from Firo’s.

The smoke clears up.....

I watch Raphtalia coughing. There are no apparent changes other than her hair colour being a brighter shade compared to before.....

Naofumi: “A-Are you alright?”

Raphtalia: “Oh, uh yeah. I’m fine.....”

What happened? I worryingly check Raphtalia’s status.

.....Just like Firo, the ★ disappeared and her stats have nearly doubled.

Raphtalia: “What happened?”

Naofumi: "I have no idea either. The Class Up was chosen by itself.....I had a bad feeling, but there seems to be no problems."

Queen: "I see, that's fine then..... I wonder what chose the Class Up without permission?"

Naofumi: "What are you talking about?"

Melty: "Uhhh you see. I think Firo-chan's ahoge did it-"

Melty retells her story about meeting the Philorial Queen.

Queen: "I see, I would have liked to meet the queen of Philorials too."

Naofumi: "That's not the problem right now."

Is the queen's hobby searching for legends?

Wait wait, this isn't the situation to think about those things.

Naofumi: "I wonder why. I was uneasy and thought that there might be some abnormal transformations!"

Raphtalia: "Yes, me too. Though I had a feeling my body was shrinking, but that doesn't seem to be the case."

Firo: "Master~, what are you saying?"

It seems something absurd in the world occurred.....

At any rate, there is nothing we can do about it, and nothing bad happened.

Maybe it was due to my luck finally turning around.

Naofumi: ".....Don't worry about it. Anyway, how are your abilities and conditions?"

Raphtalia: "I feel that power is surging through my body."

Naofumi: “I see, that’s good.....”

Queen: “Is it due to the Queen Philorial feather?..... I don’t know what it was, but it seems to have chosen for you. I’m sure that you will be unable to change it.”

The queen regretfully informs us.

Queen: “There are specific items that you can use during Class Ups to get more benefits. I pray that was a good thing.....”

Naofumi: “Yeah.....”

Queen: “So how much did their abilities grow?”

Naofumi: “Their abilities almost doubled.”

Queen: “Doubled!?”

The queen is surprised.

Perhaps this is way better than usual?

Maybe it’s due to the Philorial Queen’s feather. If the growth rate is high, then I am glad.

Queen: “Originally.....any item that would increase the growth rate by 1.5 times is already amazing. They would generally be very strong.”

Naofumi: “Is that so? Then this is great.”

However, both of them have a delicate expression.

I understand your feelings.

Class Up—I am familiar with that since in games you should be able to choose your own.

Naofumi: “Well.....Do your best.”

Raphtalia: “uuu.....somehow I’m feeling quite melancholic.”

Firo: “Firo too.”

Melty: “Cheer up, Firo-chan.”

Like this, our Class Up was complete.

Queen: “Next is the contract.”

The queen shows a contract written on parchment to me.

Queen: “Please read it.”

Naofumi: “Sure.....”

The contract contains the following:

1. If any situation occurs that would harm the Hero of the Shield, the country will stop it at all costs
2. The country will cooperate and arrange preparations for the Hero of the Shield against the wave.
3. The Hero of the Shield will receive various preferential treatments.
4. Nothing is demanded of the Hero of the Shield except for fighting against the wave. Lastly, the country will take responsibility when the contract breaks.

I request for a copy of the contractual document.....For insurance. So a copy of the parchment was given to me.

The contents are very advantageous for me.

I confirm many times that there are no play on words or contradictory terms.

I feel that I may have went too far, but after inspecting it for a while there were no abnormalities.

Naofumi: “Well, this should be fine.”

Queen: “Then, please finish the seal with a drop of your blood.”

I poke my own finger with a knife and write my name in blood on the parchment.

The queen does the same, and the parchment begins to shine in the middle of the magic formation.

The light disappears and a golden bracelet appears around the queen’s arm.

Queen: “If the contract is broken, then it will punish me accordingly. Please rest assured.”

Naofumi: “Understood. So I guess it’s official now?”

Queen: “Indeed.”

There is a feeling of relief.....

Naofumi: “I should reconsider exchanging companions on the trip.....”

Queen: “Please consider carefully.”

Seeing as I am having trouble deciding, the queen answers.

Naofumi: “Hm?”

Queen: “If it goes well, wouldn’t Iwatani-sama be able to increase his companions?”

Naofumi: “Ah.....So that’s what you mean.”

This could be a chance for all the heroes, including me, to find out how the other hero companions operate.

Queen: “The Hero of the Shield is already not associated with anything evil.

There may even be some companions that are dissatisfied with following their chosen hero.”

Naofumi: “In other words..... a repicking from the first day.....”

I am still holding a grudge from when no one helped me.

There is also no way I will lose Raphtalia and Firo thanks to them being slaves.

Queen: “Even if Iwatani-sama is not aware, some of the hero companions have already been changed. So, it might not be a bad idea to try it out.”

Naofumi: “Change? Who went to who?”

Queen: “Every Hero-sama. More or less, compared to before, their party is a little different.....”

Since I never took a good look, I did not notice it.

What can I say? The companions of those fellows must have sobered up. Their true colours must have shown.

.....That reminds me, that man in Motoyasu’s party disappeared.

I thought he was just hiding and waiting for a chance, but he did not appear at all.

Well, as a man in Motoyasu’s harem it was probably hell for him.

Besides, I feel that each Hero had an increase in companions.

Definitely. There are people who become friends in the middle of a trip.

If an adventurer, villager, knight, or magician has talent then they would be scouted. It’s a common development that happens in my favourite mangas and light novels.

I see. I am the unorthodox one, only taking slaves.

Anyhow.....

Naofumi:.....haah. I understand.”

Queen: “There may be someone who wants to follow Iwatani-sama.”

Naofumi: “But I do not trust anyone except for those with absolute obedience.”

Queen: “Oh ho? But I thought you were developing a good relationship with Melty?”

At the queen’s words, Melty trembles and blushes a deep-red.

It is probably from being humiliated.

Naofumi: “She was going to die if she didn’t follow me, so there’s no other way. She might be Firo’s good friend, but she doesn’t respect me at all.”

Melty: “R-Right!”

She nods energetically. As I thought, Melty dislikes me after all.

Queen: “It doesn’t seem so though.”

Melty: “Mother!”

The queen laughs and shows a heart-warming smile.

Did I say something funny?

Raphtalia: “Mu.....”

I look over at Raphtalia and she seems to be sulking.

Naofumi: “What’s wrong?”

Raphtalia: “Absolutely nothing!”

Firo: “Hm~?”

I tilt my head together with Firo.

Queen: “Isn’t this fine? We have finished our business here, so you should depart soon.”

After leaving the building of the Hourglass of the Dragon’s Era, we depart for the Island.

Queen: “Please look forward to your various rewards when you return.”

Naofumi: “Rewards? What is it?”

Queen: “Iwatani-sama, I heard you wanted to learn magic, so I will prepare magic books and crystal balls.”

Ah, so it’s something like that.

Mhmm.....Besides, if I do get another companion then I will need supplies.

Queen: “Crystal balls let you acquire magic quickly, but there is a lack of power. Whereas for books, it takes a lot longer to learn, but it is much stronger.”

Naofumi: “So there was such an effect.....”

When I read the magic book, it was explaining the basics of basics.

Besides, in the book it also explains how to adjust power, and other ways to tweak the spells.

Of course, in order to learn these things, time is necessary.

This is not a game, and time is limited. But, I should also avoid learning too much from the crystal balls since their efficiency would be bad.

Judging from the other heroes' actions, I am currently the only one that can

read this world's letters.

It may be important to make use of this advantage.

Queen: "Will crystal balls be alright Iwatani-sama?"

Naofumi: "I can read a little of this world's letters, so..... If there is someone to teach me properly, and a book, it would be fine."

Queen: "I see. I'll arrange it."

Naofumi: "Also, can equipment be procured?"

Queen: "It is possible to give you weapons from the country's arsenal, but....."

That reminds me, I still haven't visited the old man from the weapons shop yet.

It might also be good to see if there are any requests for materials from Cal Mira Island; perhaps it would be nice to get some materials myself.

Naofumi: "In the meantime, please prepare some degree of armour and weapons for us."

Queen: "Alright. Now then, I wish you a good day."

Melty: "Naofumi, Firo-chan, Raphtalia-san, Good luck! Have a nice day!"

We parted from the queen, got on the carriage, and hurried to the town where the ship to Cal Mira Island was docked.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Grave Visit

Naofumi: "We should be arriving at the harbor town soon."

The meeting spot for this event is at the harbor town.

The other heroes seem to have traveled on a carriage the country prepared.

They started sooner, but it is likely that Firo overtook them.

Since we haven't traveled by carriage in a while, Firo is happy.

Raphtalia: "Ah, Naofumi-sama.....May we take a little detour?"

Naofumi: "Hm?"

Raphtalia informs me of the place where she wants to go.

It's not very far so there should be no problems.

Naofumi: "Sure, that's fine."

Raphtalia: "Firo, please turn here and head inland."

Firo: "Okay~"

The place we arrive at is.....An abandoned village.

You can tell from the tattered buildings that this was a village.

There are houses without roofs and walls. Some are even burnt down.

The collapsed feudal lord mansion.....gave off a very plain feeling.

It looked brand new before it was abandoned..... However, I can't say for how

long.

I should consider when this place was abandoned.

Raphtalia: “.....”

Raphtalia was just staring at the abandoned village until we passed it.

When I look, there are numerous graves at the edge of the village.

Come to think of it, I heard that Raphtalia was part of a farming village near the sea, and it was the first to be attacked by the wave.

Could this possibly be.....the village where Raphtalia was born and raised?

Three months have already passed since I arrived in this world.

Considering the Hero summoning ceremony, four months at most.

I only need to look at this demi-human village that was here four months ago to imagine the intensity of the wave.

Certainly the queen did say that the one she entrusted internal affairs with died during the first wave.

Considering that he was also popular with the demi-humans, he might have been the feudal lord of this village.

Firo: “Raphtalia onee-chan, where are we going?”

Raphtalia: “Just going to the cliff to watch the ocean.”

Firo: “Alright, understood.”

As the carriage rattles and continues on, I continue to stare at the village that Raphtalia might have been born in.

Before long, we arrive at a cliff overlooking the sea, and Raphtalia gets off the carriage.

There is a pile of small stones at the tip of the cliff..... I think that is a grave.

Raphtalia picks some flowers blooming in the vicinity and places it before the tomb. Then she clasps her hands together to pray.

The sun is setting, covering the area in an orange hue.

I could not talk to Raphtalia today.

If I think about it, Raphtalia lost her family approximately four months ago.

I think she is already very strong mentally.

Losing her family and living on.....No wonder she had such dead eyes when I saw her.

Isn't there anything I can do for Raphtalia?

No, what will happen to Raphtalia when I return to my original world?

Though Firo will have Melty, Raphtalia has nothing.

Occasionally, Raphtalia anxiously asks about my reason for returning to my original world when this is all over.

Raphtalia: "Sorry to have kept you waiting."

Naofumi: "No problem. Let's go."

Raphtalia: "Okay!"

.....When this wave is over, I'll have to think about what to do with Raphtalia.

Ren: "Uuu....."

Motoyasu: "U-....."

Itsuki: "U-n..."

After all the heroes arrived at the harbour town, we all boarded the ship.

Incidentally, due to the ship's size, even Firo's carriage was able to be loaded.

So we were covered there.

Ren, Motoyasu, and Itsuki were all downed by seasickness after half a day.

Since cabins were allocated, there shouldn't be any problems. However, all the heroes were gathered because the sailors wanted to greet us, and the three of them are vomiting into the sea while groaning painfully.

Naofumi: "Seasickness huh....."

Ever since I was small, for some reason, no matter the vehicle, I was never affected.

Probably due to the seasickness, the three heroes are overly friendly.

To be frank, I have no intentions of getting friendly with them, but.....

Motoyasu: "Naofumi seems to be fine....."

Naofumi: "Yeah, I don't get motion sickness easily."

Firo: "Kyahho~"

By the way, Firo is in her demon form and is swimming around the ocean.

No wait, is she swimming or floating?

Since this is Firo's first time at sea, she excitedly dived in. Occasionally she would ride the boat, and then jump back to play afterwards.

Although this is a big ship, I am still a little uneasy. It should be fine since Firo can use wind magic though.

In a crisis, she should be able to hold her own.

Naofumi: "Ah....."

There is a big fish approaching Firo from behind.

Naofumi: "Firo, it's dangerous."

Firo: “Hm~?”

As Firo turns around, a shark-like demon opens its giant mouth to attack.

Firo: “Tei!”

Firo kicks the jaw of the demon shark and it flies through the air.

It was sent flying right onto the ship deck.

The sailors and adventurers scream.

As the demon shark struggled violently on the deck, Firo finishes it off.

Firo: “It is a big mistake to treat Firo as your food.”

Then she proceeds to stuff her face with demon shark meat.

Naofumi: “Don’t dirty the deck.”

Itsuki: “.....I think you’re glossing over something important there.”

An extremely pale Itsuki mutters at me.

Well, it is indeed amazing, and speaking of amazing, I think of Firo.

Since the ship’s rear has a ballista attached to it, I do not need to fight either.

By the way, this is already the second shark.

The first one was dismantled and absorbed by my shield.

Requirements for Blue Shark Shield has been met.

Requirements for Shark Bite Shield has been met.

Requirements for Shark Leather Shield has been met.

Requirements for Shark Meat Shield has been met.

Blue Shark Shield

Ability Sealed... Equipment Bonus: Swimming Skill 1

Shark Bite Shield

Ability sealed... Equipment Bonus: Shipboard Combat Skill 1

Special Effect: Shark's Fang

Shark Leather Shield

Ability sealed... Equipment Bonus: 2% Damage Reduction from the Aquatic System Special Effect: Shark's skin

Shark Meat Shield

Ability sealed... Equipment Bonus: Agility 3

The swimming skill's description.....I can swim like everyone else.

Motoyasu: "....."

Ren: "I'm sure you are a hammer."

Itsuki: "Yeah....."

Naofumi: "If you guys think I'll drown if I fall into the ocean, tough luck; I can swim."

The seasick heroes are whispering with each other about whether or not I will fall into the sea and drown, so I warn them.

Ren: "That's not what I'm talking about."

Naofumi: "What is?"

Ren: “I think Itsuki is a hammer.....”

Itsuki: “.....I am?!”

Motoyasu: “I think Ren is also one.....”

Itsuki: “I think Motoyasu-san is one too.....”

Did you guys analyze each other’s swimming abilities?

Oh well, does Shipboard Combat Skill 1 improve my movements on a ship?

Is there even going to be a situation where I fight on board? Let’s try it out when I have some free time.

Since this is the same demon, I’ll leave it alone. It seems even on the move, my experience value and materials are increasing.

Sailor: “.....Are you guys alright?”

Some guy wearing clothes that make him look like a pirate is anxiously asking the other heroes their conditions.....

Naofumi: “It’s merely seasickness. Your worrying is unnecessary. They will get used to it after a while.”

Sailor: “.....Right.”

Naofumi: “And you are?”

Sailor: “.....Captain.”

After looking closely I can see it’s a woman. Her height is a little lacking.

Raphtalia is taller. Though I did not get a good look at her due to her clothing, she is a considerably beautiful girl.

Her face is probably good enough for Motoyasu to flirt with her.

She also seems young. To be a captain of a ship at that age, what is wrong

with this world?

Captain: "I am the captain.....I also made the ship."

Naofumi: "Captain and Shipbuilder!?"

Captain: ".....Right."

Naofumi: "What a skillful fellow."

Captain: ".....Right."

Since a while ago all she is saying is ".....Right". What a downer.

Though she is skillful, she has problems talking.

Captain: ".....The sea is acting up."

Naofumi: "I see."

Captain: ".....A storm is coming."

Naofumi: "You can tell?!"

Captain: ".....No problem. Hero-sama should rest in the cabin."

Naofumi: "That reminds me, I haven't introduced myself yet. I am the Hero of the Shield. Those three over on the floor there are the other heroes.

Captain: ".....Right. Best regards."

As the captain mutters, a sailor yells about an incoming storm.

And so, we returned to the cabin.

Firo felt the waves rising, returned to her human form, and entered the cabin.

Though the captain speaks little, she is a hard working fellow.

The ship kept advancing, despite the storm."

Naofumi: "Raphtalia, it seems you aren't getting seasick."

Raphtalia: “Because I am from a village near the sea.”

Naofumi: “Ah, do you have experience on a boat?”

Raphtalia: “Yup.”

By the way, as for what happened to the other Heroes and their companions.....
They rested in their cabins the whole trip.

The ship was rocked in all directions throughout the heavy storm, but we arrived at Cal Mira Island the following morning.

Firo was extremely excited, and even Raphtalia widened her eyes.

Well you can guess the reactions of the other adventurers and new sailors.....

Cal Mira Island is a volcanic island that exceeds my imagination.

Is it because I am using Hawaii as a standard.....?

There is also no guarantee this map is accurate.

By the way, Cal Mira Island is a nickname; its official name is Cal Mira Archipelago. It seems that there are also various islands nearby.

Rather than the rough sea voyage from Melromarc, the waves near the archipelago are calm, and you can even walk across the islands during low-tide.

[7]

.....Can we ride Firo to another island?

Here and there, other islands could be seen.

Naofumi: “Now then, we have arrived at Cal Mira Island, but.....”

I was amazed at the other heroes appreciating the island and being grateful.

All of them look quite sleepy since it was virtually impossible to sleep last night with all the rolling around.

Bitch’s face is pale, and she vomits. Serves you right.

Naofumi: “Are you guys weak to vehicles?”

Motoyasu: “Naofumi.....you are the strange one.”

Ren: “When the cabin was turned upside down, I thought we sank.”

Itsuki: “Coming to this strange world, there are many amazing things.”

Certainly, the ship was turned over a several times.

Every time I expected the ship to sink, but I was surprised.

Since it was troublesome to roll around, I made a hammock in the cabin and slept.

I wonder if the sailors are used to such things. They recommended that I make a hammock to sleep in when the storm came.

Even the captain said that such a big storm was rare.

Is it due to the wave of calamity?

If such a storm were to appear in my world, then any ship would surely sink.

After this boat trip, I am again realizing this is a different world.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Magic Lore

Raphtalia: "Fortunately, the ship did not sink, cast us adrift, and force us to start living on an uninhabited island."

Naofumi: "Don't joke about those things."

Raphtalia: "It wasn't a joke."

Naofumi: "Anyway, let's get to the hotel early today. We can't start the member change if we don't know the schedule right?"

That reminds me, the queen told me to go and greet the one in charge of this island.

Although this is a remote region, he should have quite a lot of authority since a lot of people visit.

Mysterious Person: "I welcome the four holy heroes and their companions."

A suspicious fellow who is holding a flag like a tour guide approaches us, while we wait for the other heroes to recover before departing.

He is wearing a Melromarc military uniform, and he looks to be a little past middle age.....That flag does not suit him.

Hapenburg: "I am Count Hapenbug, and I have been entrusted with this Cal Mira Archipelago."

Naofumi: "I-I see....."

The only hero who is completely fine is me, so I have to respond.

Hapenburg: "I look forward to our subsequent acquaintanceship."

Naofumi: "Ah.....Best regards."

Every hero greets Count Hapenburg and the guide employees following him.

Hapenburg: "Now then Hero-samas, I will tell you all about Cal Mira Archipelago, starting from the beginning."

Eh.....

He really was a tour guide. This is troublesome and annoying.

Naofumi: "We did not come here particularly for sightseeing....."

I would rather not go on a sightseeing tour and learn the island traditions, while there are delicious experience points to be earned.

Hapenburg: "Now now, since ancient times, the four holy heroes have trained here—"

While the count explains, we are guided past a market.

There were some strange objects.

Is that a penguin, rabbit, squirrel, and a dog with a santa hat? There is a totem pole made of four animals on top of one another and decorated.

The penguin has a fishing rod, the rabbit is using a hoe, the squirrel has a saw, and the dog is equipped with rope.

What the hell is that?

Hapenburg: "Oh? Hero of the Shield-sama has a good eye. Those are the

pioneers who developed this island, Pengy, Bunny, Squirrley, and Doggy.”

All Japanese-like. No, it’s probably due to the legendary weapon’s translations.

Hapenburg: “By the way, the Four Holy Hero-samas were the ones who named them.”

For the Four Holy Heroes' naming sense to be—

Ah, the count is still talking.

Hapenburg: “The Hero-samas befriended these demons, and gave them names similar to the animals in their world.”

Their naming sense is terrible anyway.

Couldn’t they have changed a little more?

Naofumi: “Then, are they somewhere on this island?”

Hapenburg: “No, when pioneering was completed, they left to look for new land. Afterwards, they were never seen again.”

.....In short, they went extinct.

Also, their existence is doubtful. Not to mention, demons pioneering.....

Firo: “Ehh..... they look delicious.”

Firo says while drooling.

.....If I think carefully, this demon gets supreme joy just by pulling a carriage.

It is quite mysterious.

Something besides the totem pole catches my eye.

Naofumi: “What’s that?”

Hapenburg: “It seems to be an inscription left by the Four Holy Heroes.”

Naofumi: “Interesting.”

I approach it slowly.

The possibility of the Four Holy Heroes being Japanese is high.

Even if it’s not Japanese, there might be some significant information from somewhere else on Earth.

If it’s not written in Japanese, what is it?

What.....

Motoyasu: “Oi! This isn’t Japanese. It’s a fake!”

The other heroes approached the inscription and verify that it cannot be read.

Hapenburg: “That is strange.....There is a tradition that this was prepared for when new heroes would appear.....”

Motoyasu: “.....Are you joking? This is a magical letter from this world.”

Magical letter..... This is rather troublesome. Besides me, the other fellows didn’t learn any letters.

What can I say.....The letters change according to the person. Such is the existence of magical letters.

For example, If I try to read Raphtalia’s magic book on illusions, I won’t be able to decipher it.

They just become funny words when I translate it.

However, Raphtalia can decipher it and chant the magic.

Though there is a common language for magic letters, it is still impractical, and unless you have an aptitude for it, you cannot use it.

Motoyasu: "Can you read it?"

Naofumi: "All of you relied on the crystal ball that trash gave, while I didn't receive any. I had to learn to read."

Motoyasu: "So what does it say?"

Naofumi: "Let's see....."

I read and try to decipher the inscription.

It is written in unexpectedly simple words.

"The Hero of the Shield.....commands the origin of power. I have read and deciphered a legend. Enhance everything!"

"Tzuvait • Aura....."

I can use it on someone else. Let's see.....Shall I test it on Firo?

After waving my hand at Firo, she is coated in a film of transparent magic.

Firo: "Wa! Somehow Firo is full of power!"

Firo bounces around.

Even in her human form she jumps very high.

The status screen says that all stats have increased.

Itsuki's companion: "Aura.....Used by the legendary hero. It is an origin magic that raises all abilities."

So mutters one of Itsuki's companions in a quiet voice.

There is such a legend?

Itsuki: "Awesome! We'll learn it too!"

They start trying to read the magic I deciphered together like it's a game.

However.

Itsuki: "Huh.....I can't read it."

Naofumi: "That reminds me, you guys don't know the magic language."

These guys are frustrated, since they learnt magic from the crystal ball easily.

Itsuki: "Naofumi-san."

Itsuki turns to me and calls my name.

Naofumi: "What?"

Itsuki: "When did you get magic language comprehension on your shield?"

Naofumi: "I learnt it myself! Don't depend on your weapon for everything!"

Itsuki: "So stingy!"

Motoyasu: "That's right! Tell us!"

Seriously, these guys.....

It's like they have a problem understanding what I say.

The efforts you put in yourself will show in the power of your weapon.

Naofumi: "I was able to learn aura magic, but that does not necessarily mean you are able to as well."

Itsuki: “If you say so. If that’s the case then there should be better magic for us.”

He looks offended.

The reason is probably from thinking he is beneath me, even though I told him the truth. He was barely able to do anything against the pope.

He also already lost to me once.

Naofumi: “So where are we going next?”

Hapenburg: “Moving along, there are various inns located at Cal Mira Archipelago and the transportation—“

I will sum up the count’s long story.

Since Cal Mira Island is active now, the demons are starting to increase.

Due to the increase in demons, the situation is troubling, so heroes and adventurers are called to subjugate them.

While we take advantage of the situation to raise our levels.

That’s why he would be grateful if we could go get rid of demons as quick as possible.

It is unnecessary for us to yield for any adventurers, but it would still be better to avoid any possible confrontations.

.....Just like manners in a net game.

There is always a small boat ferrying passengers across islands.

Worst case scenario, I should be able to cross it by swimming.

The hotel prepared by the queen was of the highest class.

It is better than all the hotels I’ve lived in before..... It could even equal the top-class ones in my world.

.....Was this originally a castle or something?

Anyway, it was gorgeous and the atmosphere was nice. The walls are made of marble and shining.

There is a stone statue in the middle that acts as a fountain from my world.

Did I come to Hawaii?

There was a luxurious carpet to walk on as we were guided to our rooms.

The hotel also took responsibility for the luggage and Firo's carriage.

Shadow: "Here is the schedule explaining the upcoming events degojaru."

The shadow that had a familiar speaking pattern was disguised as Melty.

Naofumi: "Melty?"

Firo: "Master~, That's not Melty?"

Shadow: "That's right degojaru."

Naofumi: "You....."

That's a confusing disguise. I seriously thought for a second that Melty came.

I can't even retort at how she was able to change her height.

Shadow: "Right degojaru. I was appointed to exclusively help the Hero of the Shield-dono degojaru."

Naofumi: "I know disguising yourself is your specialty.....But why Melty?"

Shadow: "So that Hero of the Shield-dono will feel at ease degojaru."

Naofumi: "This makes me feel sick instead, so stop it."

Shadow: "Understood degojaru."

The shadow takes off her Melty disguise and returns to her ninja garb.

It is disgusting seeing an acquaintance's face getting peeled off.

Naofumi: "Speaking of which.....What's with the way you talk?"

Shadow: "Gojaru?"

Naofumi: "Yeah, that."

Shadow: "Just a habit degojaru. I can stop if necessary degojaruyo."

That reminds me of when I had a bounty, and that villager in disguise helped me. I didn't notice at all that time.

Shadow: "This is the result of princess Melty enjoying the way I speak, so I was made her exclusive bodyguard degojaruga."

Naofumi: "Ah, well it certainly makes you easier to distinguish from the other shadows."

Shadow: ".....You should not believe you can identify an individual shadow degojaruyo."

What? That is a very suspicious comment. It's like that shadow at the time was a completely different person.

Well, if I think about it, then it would be a problem if a shadow could be identified.

Naofumi: "So you are a different shadow from that one?"

Shadow: "You are mistaken degojaru."

Naofumi: "....."

Pain in the ass-!

Shadow: "I am just warning you not to identify me with just my speaking habits degojaru."

Naofumi: “Whatever.”

I don't intend to learn how to tell you all apart either.

What I just learned changed nothing.

Shadow: “Let us continue our talk degojaruka. I will explain our schedule degojaru.”

Naofumi: “Ah.....the staff exchange, wasn't every hero's agreement necessary?”

Shadow: “Does Hero of the Shield-dono disagree degojaru?”

Naofumi: “No, I don't.....It's just...”

The other heroes will dislike it.

I don't know about Motoyasu, but Ren and Itsuki seem to have a habit of hiding themselves.

Actually, these guys have no idea of what I was doing

Also, during this event an information leak is unlikely.

Shadow: “I have already received the approval of the other Hero-donos degojaru.”

Naofumi: “What?”

Shadow: “I said, I have already received their approval degojaruyo.”

Naofumi: “I see.....”

I am disappointed at how unexpectedly co-operative they are.

Am I just mistaken?

Calm down, I didn't think they would participate.

Shadow: “The queen has dispatched other shadows to reason with the Hero-donos, and get them interested in the strength of Hero of the Shield-dono degojaru.”

Naofumi: “Well.....”

If I think about it, their companions look down on me. If I perform outstandingly, what would they think?

Though there has to be a fine line while participating, since the cost of the Curse Series is too big.

Shadow: “All the Hero-donos are especially interested in Firo-dono.”

Naofumi: “I see.”

Firo is certainly extraordinarily strong.

According to Glass’s analysis, Firo’s strength rivals Ren’s, and there is also her movement speed and magic.

Firo: “Fue?”

Firo who was dozing off beside me, wakes up and looks at me sleepily.

I mean.....All of those guys are interested in Firo.....

That’s a little irritating.

As expected, it must be a misunderstanding.

Naofumi: “And? What time will the staff and information exchange take place?”

Shadow: “I asked each Hero-dono degojaruka. For some reason all of the Hero-donos besides Hero of the Shield-dono wants to do the staff exchange earlier degojaru.”

Naofumi: “.....Is information exchange unnecessary?”

I wanted to hear more about the Cal Mira Island's surroundings.....Though it doesn't feel good to ask those guys.

Naofumi: "I would like to exchange information first, as some complications might pop-up. Is this request acceptable?"

Shadow: "It should be fine since the information exchange is done on the day of the staff exchange dogojaru."

Naofumi: "Understood. So how many days are we staying here?"

Shadow: "The whole trip is twelve days. Half of that will be the staff exchange dogojaru. If Hero of the Shield-dono desires it, the staff exchange can happen immediately dogojaru."

Naofumi: "Well..... it's a bit early at the moment."

Shadow: "Time is being wasted you know dogojaru."

Naofumi: ".....We just received a sightseeing tour a while ago."

Shadow: "Can't be helped dogojaru. Since Hero of the Shield-dono still has many things that you don't know dogojaru. I will explain as best as I can dogojaru."

The shadow's long story goes like this.

It seems that the staff change includes everyone, but it's only the hero that moves.

How the rotation works is, first I change with Motoyasu, second Ren, and third Itsuki. Raphtalia and them don't move.

Naofumi: "What kind of punishment game is this to be with Bitch right off the bat?"

Shadow: "Half a day has already passed since our arrival dogojaru. Please consider carefully dogojaru."

Indeed, the time spent with Bitch and her party will be shortest.

I need to think properly.

Naofumi: "Then I'm off. You guys do your best too."

As I walk to the door, I pay attention to Raphtalia and Firo.

Our party will be temporarily disbanded. Well, it's fine since they are slaves.

Raphtalia: "Okay....."

Raphtalia nods uneasily, and Firo doesn't seem to understand what is happening.

Naofumi: "You guys are going to Motoyasu. Be careful. That fellow thinks with the lower half of his body. You must never permit it. Firo, if that guy causes a problem, just kick him away."

Firo: "Okay~"

Raphtalia: "Naofumi-sama.....I expected it but....."

Raphtalia seems to be a little restless.

Speaking of which, the Hero of the Spear has been our enemy until now. Maybe that guy is trembling in excitement.

It seems reconciliation with that guy is impossible for now.

Let's try to endure and befriend Motoyasu for now while analyzing him.

Shadow: "Then I'll guide you degojaru."

With an uneasy feeling that I can't get rid of.....I headed out.

Cal Mira Island Jinx - Birth Arc

Shadow: "This room is where the Hero of the Spear's party is staying."

After saying that, the shadow abruptly disappeared.

It's probably standing guard somewhere, but.....for what?

I have no reason to be polite to Bitch, so suddenly opening the door is an option, but I'll knock anyway.

Bitch: "....."

There's no reply.

When I enter the room, there's a super-displeased Bitch chatting with 2 other women.

Bitch: "——and then-"

Bitch: "Got it— ? "

Somehow, they feel like easy women. Not really a type I like.

She closely resembles what in my world would be called a stupid woman, the loose kind that prostitutes and sits cross-legged on the ground.

To not even respond to a knock...

We have fought before, but after all this bitch really is detestable.

Naofumi: "Hey."

When I speak, Motoyasu's women glance at me with mocking expressions.

Naofumi: "I'm the one who ended up partying with you until tomorrow evening in this comrade exchange, the Hero of the Shield."

For the time being I introduced myself, since this type of woman nags about every bit of rudeness.

Frankly, I want to return quickly.

Naofumi: "There, you guys say something as well."

I'll be careful to not be made into a laughing-stock.

"Don't wanna—....."

"Right—....."

"Tch!"

They sure have quite an attitude.

Bitch even had the nerve to click her tongue.

Hmm? When I look closely, Bitch's equipment looks good now.

Aah, Motoyasu must've bought it for her.

Meh, I guess it's fine.

Do I have to spend another day and a half with this bitch?

Give me a break.

Naofumi: "Then it's sudden, but we're going monster exterminating right now."

""Eh~""

The women other than Bitch let out a stupid sounding voice. Bitch, on the other hand, ignores me.

I also don't want to talk with this person. Each of us ignoring the other is probably best.

"Let us relax a bit."

"Yeah yeah."

"Yeah, yeah. Why not do it yourself——"

This is bothersome. Monster hunting is being put off.....

Shadow: "That would be a problem."

There's a voice coming from the wall.

.....Haa.

Naofumi: "And, these are instructions from the country. If you disregard them, I wonder what will happen to your beloved Hero of the Spear's standing.....?"

After my reply, the women reluctantly stand up and start getting ready.

Names.....I wasn't told, but oh well. In the first place I don't want to know.

After all, it's absolutely impossible for me to ever travel together with these bitches after this.

Naofumi: "I'm sending a party invitation."

To invite them to a party.

While I made a really annoyed face, the women were of the same opinion.

Shadow: "First after shopping, head to the place for entering."

With a clink, a bag of money falls into my hand.

.....Just where is Shadow hiding?

Just in case, I check the money in the bag and there is quite an amount.

With this I can live a week, let alone 2 days.

Shadow: "At this time, if you show up at the harbor, the ferry will agree to transport you."

Naofumi: "Yeah, yeah."

I did not want to stay together with these women for even one more second, so I quickly left the room.

I walk around the marketplace at Cal Mira Island's harbor.

I have to go shopping, but what would be good to buy?

Equipment?

Supplies?

Stuff like potions and healing items?

And, when I look away for a bit, Motoyasu's women are happily shopping at a store that sells accessories.

""Hey, Hero of the Shield~""

They seem to be beckoning me in fawning voices.

It's an annoying attitude. Just being with them gives me a stomachache.

Naofumi: ".....what?"

Bitch: "I want you to buy this necklace~"

Naofumi: "Why would I?"

Bitch: "Motoyasu would buy it~"

Naofumi: "I'm not Motoyasu. Why do I have to buy it for someone like you?"

Bitch: "If you're not a bit nice, even the shield will anger people, no?"

Bitch said as if she's making fun of me.

Just how belligerent is this bitch?

But, she makes a point.

Would it be bad if I didn't even appear to try getting along..... ?

Even if I'm approached, I don't need something like Motoyasu's used women.

In the end, I'm just a money source for shopping anyways.....right.

While thinking that, I checked out the accessories' price tag and all such thoughts vanished.

Expensive!

Naofumi: "What's this!?"

No matter what, this is too expensive.

I glared at the merchant: it was such an unreasonable price tag that I forgot about the women in my desire to yell at him for underestimating peddling.

If it was just the twice the market price, I could stand it as a peculiarity of a tourist highlight.

But, what is four times for?

Naofumi: "Hey."

Swindler: "Yes. What is it?"

Naofumi: "No matter what, isn't this too expensive?"

I snatch and point at the necklace Motoyasu's used women wanted.

Dummy Sapphire Necklace (mp+)

Quality: poor → (concealed) → normal

If it was Melromarc's currency, it would be priced dirt cheap as an inferior good.

On top of that, just a glance would reveal that he's attempting to make it seem normal.

Even if he's working a fraud, there are still limits.

It's 4 times a price that would get you change even for a high quality good. Even if he's underestimating me, this is too much.

Looking at his other goods, they were all fakes as well.

Swindler: "This is an archipelago separated from the continent; it's only normal for prices to be a bit high."

Naofumi: "A bit? Even though you're going to the extent of fraud and putting these inferior goods out for sale?"

Swindler: ".....I'm running a business after all. When you consider this is a tourist spot, of course it becomes pricey."

This merchant, he plans to feign innocence.

The look in his eyes is disturbing.

He probably thinks he's just dealing with a normal claimer or something like that, so he tries to shoo me away.

I have no choice.

Naofumi: "I happen to know a guy like this."

I show him the accessory merchant's introduction letter.

That accessory merchant seems to be quite famous in this neighborhood, so it might be helpful.

That merchant, he acted like he was ignoring me, but he snuck glances at the letter, turning paler with each one.

Naofumi: "I think I'll turn this into a story. I'll make sure to remember you."

Swindler: "P-please wait!"

He came out of the store at an amazing speed and started groveling at my feet.

Naofumi: "What? I'm busy you know?"

Swindler: "Looking closely, I got the price wrong! I'll sell it at the correct price, so please wait a moment!"

Naofumi: "No no, there's no need to fix it. I'm just going to tell him a story after all."

Swindler: "Well, just wait a second! I'll offer it 30% off."

Naofumi: "30% off that price is still..."

Swindler: "Of course, it's 30% off the normal price!"

Naofumi: "No.....don't want it."

Swindler: "Please wait! I'll make it 50-, no, 60% off!"

Naofumi: "That accessory merchant, where did he go again—"

Swindler: "7-70%——"

Naofumi: "Wasn't it a trader's guild?"

Swindler: "8-80%— —"

Naofumi: "To have even have been using fraud to sell low quality work at 4 times the market price— —"

Swindler: "There! I won't lower it past 90% off!"

Well, this is about right.

Naofumi: "Bought."

In business, using connections, as well as threats and a danger to one's life, is the best way to make money. If the accessory merchant heard this guy was selling these kind of fakes, he'd definitely be shut down.

No matter what, this merchant was underestimating business. This amount of punishment is about right.

Naofumi: "It's not like I'm telling you to sell it cheap for little profit though. The ones who would be troubled would be merchants, including you."

Someone else who can also force him to sell far below the market price can deal with it after all.

If these guys pretended to be nice, it would cause deflation. It's not always best to make stuff cheap.

If you try to sell something overpriced, it's no good unless there's something to attract customers.

It's normal to mark-up prices because the sight-seeing area is so far from the mainland. Furthermore, looking around it seems nobody else is trying to sell genuine accessories.

I don't know if this guy is chasing competition out, or possibly crushing them though.

That's why even though prices are so high, people have to buy.

And as a result, the merchant guild's reputation drops.

Naofumi: "Just make it so as long as they earn money, your customers will happily pay you large amounts of money."

Swindler: "Meaning?"

Naofumi: "Just think about it, this place is in the middle of the activation period right?"

Swindler: "Yeah....."

Naofumi: "Just spread this kind of rumor: If you wear accessories made from this island's ore, then leveling up will be easier."

Swindler: "Huh?"

Naofumi: "You don't understand? You'll put a jinx which has no practical effect on the accessories. And then what? People aiming to level up will come buy an accessory here for good luck."

Swindler: "I see!"

At the least, that's how I made money until now.

If I hear medicine is wanted, I come sell it; if herbicide is wanted, I come sell it; and if food is needed, I come sell it.

The price was high, but most people smiled as they paid me.

In other words, when the price is high, the customers' satisfaction is much more important than when it's low.

Hearing my idea, the merchant stands up and clenches his fist tightly in comprehension.

Naofumi: "You got the rest right? You just have to sell it expensively while warning whether it helps or not depends on oneself. With just this, they'll be happy to pay. Then if you spread rumors about how much of an effect it had on

the customer who bought it smiling, more customers will come."

The probability it will go perfectly is very low, but the first part will likely succeed.

That the island's in the activation period means experience points are increased. Even if leveling up goes faster than usual because of the activation period, people will think maybe the accessories' rumors are true.

Afterwards, observing the numbers and ability of the incoming adventurers will cause wishful thinking.

Swindler: "I will go get to work immediately!"

The shopkeeper gave me the necklace, closed the store, and started to work.

Naofumi: "Fuu."

I did a good job.

The necklace was obtained for practically nothing.

Naofumi: "Here, you wanted it right?"

When I tried to give Motoyasu's women the necklace, they backed away.

"To get a discount, you suck!" "Unbelievable." "What were you thinking?"

Kuh !

As blood rushed to my head, My mouth opened involuntarily.

Naofumi: ".....Don't you hate how you were fooled like a complete idiot!?"

Annoying !

Such annoying people.

What the heck were they thinking to buy something that expensive without haggling?

At the least I did nothing wrong.

It's a good plan: the shopkeeper can profit and his customers will be happy.

""As expected, the shield is the worst!""

What's the worst?

If you don't think before you do, you'll spend money like water !

Motoyasu's women kept grumbling about my haggling as we left the town behind us.

Women: "You're the worst!"

Naofumi: "Fine. You'll get what you asked for! I'll show you hell ! Wrath Shield——"

Shadow: "Calm down! Hero of the Shield! The Hero of the Spear's companions will die if you do that!"

Naofumi: "Let! Me! Go! I can't kill them like this can I!?"

Shadow: "I came out to stop that from happening!"

The fact Shadow appeared and calmed my rage is of no importance.

Ever since this personnel exchange started, I wanted to return.

That Motoyasu, just what's fun about being friendly with these kind of women?

I can't understand that guy's crotch at all.

Shit! Won't it end soon?

I don't care about leveling anymore, so let's find a way to quickly make now become tomorrow's evening.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

The Companions of the Spear Hero

After getting off the ship and passing through a hot spring, we arrived at the demon's habitat.

Now then, let's hurry up and level with Motoyasu's women so we can go home.....

Naofumi: "I want you guys to understand that your non-cooperative attitude isn't going to work; you are forced to help because I am a hero."

Bitch: "I don't need you tell me."

Woman 1: "Are you an idiot?"

Naofumi: ".....You guys are the fools."

Good grief, why do I have to put with these goddamn women to go demon hunting?.....

We are currently in the middle of a Level grinding event.

I saw several adventurers fighting demons here and there.

This event feels very similar to ones in net games on Earth.

Well, the problem is with my companions.

Naofumi: "Hmm....."

This area is inhabited by Violet Blobs, Magenta Frogs, Yellow Beetles, and Cactus worms.

They don't seem very strong.

As I was analysing the area, a Magenta Frog jumps out of a bush to attack us.

Naofumi: “Yotto.”

I hit the Magenta Frog’s stomach in mid-air with my shield.

With a splat, the Magenta frog stuck to my shield.

Naofumi: “Hey.”

I give instructions to Motoyasu’s women.

Bitch: “What do you want?”

Naofumi: “Use your sword or magic to fight.”

Bitch: “I know!”

Good grief, if you know then why are you making me explain?

Bitch: “Fire Slash!”

Bitch’s sword erupts in flame as she recites her magic.

The fire shoots out from the tip of the sword and tears the Magenta Frog apart.

95 Exp acquired.

Hmm.....As expected, the strength to experience ratio is very good.

Naofumi: “Now then, for the time being, let’s hunt properly.”

Bitch: “.....fine.”

Naofumi: “Good grief.”

There is a limit to being uncooperative. Irresponsible participating is fine to some extent, but.....

No matter how much I think about it, there is no way they can become strong like this.

Naofumi: “Truthfully, I cannot attack on my own-”

Bitch: “Right. So lame.”

Naofumi: “.....Mu!”

Who the hell is lame!?

Naofumi: “That reminds me, isn’t your hero just a fool who thinks with his lower half and chases any women?”

Bitch: “What are you saying! Are you going to insult Motoyasu-sama!?”

Naofumi: “Am I wrong? If I am wrong then tell me how you usually fight.”

Bitch: “Fine, I’ll teach you.”

Bitch, Woman 1, and Woman 2. These are Motoyasu’s companions.

Woman 1 uses a sword and seems strong. I can see that her reflexes are good. She is the one who Raphtalia stabbed. Her hair is brown and medium length.

Woman 2’s facial expressions constantly change, and she has a rod. Is she in charge of magic? There hasn’t been any magic support so far.....How do they usually fight?

When it was Bitch’s turn, she just disregards her explanation and says:

Bitch: “Our job is to support Motoyasu-sama in an emergency.”

Naofumi: “What!?”

I yelled unintentionally.

What the hell is this bitch saying?

Woman2: "Other than that, Mal.....Whore-sama instructs us to cover Motoyasu-sama with magic."

Naofumi: ".....You don't fight?"

Woman2: "I'll fight if there is a melee. But, Motoyasu-sama protects us so that won't happen."

Protecting them.....

I have a headache.

In other words, while Motoyasu fights, these women just sit back and cheer him on?

Occasionally supporting with magic.....All the fighting is done by Motoyasu?

Woman1: "That's pretty much it. Sometimes I cut up weak demons with my sword, while she sometimes uses magic."

Naofumi: "What about Whore?"

Woman1: "Whore-sama burns them."

Other than the small fries left for the women, Motoyasu mows down all the stronger enemies.

That's like a Princess play in Net Games.....

Oh wait, Bitch used to be a princess.

Bitch: "Motoyasu-sama would always say to us: "Levelling up through such dirty methods does not suit cuties like you.""

Woman1: "Therefore, our fight is to support and restore his spirit."

Woman2: “Right! So I put my efforts in cleaning equipment and learning support magic.”

Bitch: “It is our duty to heal Motoyasu-sama’s spirits afterwards. Every minute and every second of our attention is focused on Motoyasu-sama.”

.....Feels disgusting.

I just imagine them behind me.

These women are strong enough to kick around the demons around here.....
If they were to participate, would Motoyasu even need to fight?

Woman1: “I hope that Motoyasu-sama would rely on us a little.”

Woman2: “Right. However, even without our power as support,he is cool.”

Bitch: “Yeah, completely different from the Shield who cannot do anything at all, and has to rely on his companions.”

Everytime Bitch opens her mouth she compares me to Motoyasu.

Naofumi: “Is that right!? But, right now you are hunting demons with me. I don’t know about Motoyasu, but you have to attack for me.”

Bitch: “.....You suck.”

Naofumi: “You’re the one who sucks!”

Good grief, does Motoyasu actually enjoy accompanying these three parasites?

Bitch: “Motoyasu-sama would help us attack these demons.”

Woman1: “He really is wonderful!”

All 3: “””I know right~”””

Bitch: “How can the shield compare? Forcing us to stay and defeat demons for him.”

All 3: """"I know right~""""

Annoying!

I want to return already!

What is wrong with these girls?

Anyway, they are just putting on appearances for Motoyasu.

Something like.....

Wonderful! Hold me! Like that?

I can never understand the charm of such sluts. To me, it's like they become the background.

Suddenly, a strong demon appears and I take the lead to engage it.

A figure fighting with wind and flying freely comes to mind.

I mean, why am I being severely criticized here?

It's probably just Bitch and her followers that influenced Motoyasu in the first place.

Feels disgusting.

At least, Bitch, Woman 1, and Woman 2 are fighting with the demon as per my instructions.

I cannot fight.

However.....Bitch keeps chanting magic and discontinuing it.

Somehow.....It's like she is waiting for something.

I'm trying to think of a what, but.....

And so, with these feelings 30 minutes have passed. I wonder where Shadow went...

As I engage a demon with my shield, and wait for support magic to come-

“I am the next queen who commands the origin of power. I have read and deciphered a law of nature. Target him and-”

“”I am one who commands the origin of power. I have read and deciphered a law of nature—””

As they chant an unusually strong spell is about to be activated, Shadow instantly appears behind Bitch and puts a knife to her throat.

Bitch: “Hie!?”

Shadow: “Whore-dono and companions, your magic is giving off too much blood-thirst dogojaruyo.”

Bitch: “W-We did not do anything. Just cooperating with the shield.”

Shadow: “That’s not what it looks like degojaru.”

Naofumi: “What’s wrong?”

Bitch stops her magic as Shadow watches her closely.

Shadow: “A while ago I heard her muttering to herself degojaru.”

Naofumi: “And? Did you understand it?”

Shadow: “I did degojaru.”

Naofumi: “What was it?”

Shadow: “Seems to be about investigating the limits of the slave crest degojaru.”

Naofumi: “Ah.....I see.”

There were several conditions on the slave crest that prevent certain actions.

I understand because I tried it with Raphtalia and Firo. Since Raphtalia is strong, it occasionally went off when she was overly familiar with me.

Forgetting about the mark is easy since I don't use it.

Shadow: "The queen does not use contract slaves deogjarukara. She seems to be searching for a loophole degojarou."

The queen's conditions. Possibly.....

I recall the conditions the queen set up.

"The condition is attacking Iwatani-sama. Whether by direct attack with magic or indirect attack with poison, nothing is allowed!"

An attack aimed at me.....If there was one.....

Naofumi: "Were they targeting the demon with magic while I was in the way, so that the attack would hit me?"

Shadow: "That is correct degojaru."

Bitch: "Y-you're wrong!"

Shadow: "Then why did you stop and move to cancel your spells earlier degojaru?"

Bitch: "Th-That is because.....It was not to involve the shield in anything!"

What a desperate excuse.

Woman1&2: "That's right! We just cast magic according to the Shield's instructions!"

Shadow: "That spell I stopped earlier was at full power degojaruna."

Bitch: "There was no other way to defeat the demon!"

I wonder.....

In fact, not even 5 Cactus Worms can wound me a little.

Frankly, they are all small fries.

They would instantly become Firo's food.

Shadow: "It doesn't hurt for Hero of the Shield-dono degojaru?"

Naofumi: "Not at all."

Shadow: "Quite sturdy deogjaruna....."

Shadow just said something in a goofy voice.

Shadow: "Anyway, it doesn't seem like you are reflecting degojaruna."

Bitch: "I didn't know!"

Bitch has been completely seen through.

Shadow leaks a sigh.

Shadow: "Can't be helped degojaruna."

She extends her index finger and activates a status magic.

Bitch's slave crest appears.

Bitch: "Eh!? Why!?"

Shadow: "The queen has entrusted former princess Bitch's slave control to me degojaru."

Well, that's just how it is.

Bitch: “Kyaaaaaaaaaaa!”

The pattern glows and Bitch rolls on the floor in pain.

Seriously.....To do something so stupid.

Woman 1 and 2 are pale as they watch.

Shadow: “I hope you understand degojaruka, treat Hero-dono with respect, or else I’ll punish you until you understand degojaruyo. After, I’ll notify the queen degojaru.”

Bitch: “Th-That’s—”

Shadow: “If you understand then obediently listen to Hero of the Shield-dono degojaruyo.”

The women held their breath.

A minute of punishment is not enough. I am also reaching my limits.

Naofumi: “Shadow.”

Shadow: “What degojaru?”

Naofumi: “I am reaching the limits of my patience.”

Shdaow: “.....”

Shadow seems to think about my promise with the queen anxiously.

Naofumi: “Shadow, please remove all prohibitions on Bitch temporarily.”

Shadow: “I have to report what you do to the former princess you know degojaru?”

Naofumi: “Yeah, I know. Hey, Bitch. You really want to kill me? I’ll keep you company. Let’s not play with unnecessary strategies.”

Bitch: “Ku.....”

As the restraints from the slave crest are lifted, Bitch stares at me with intense hatred.

Naofumi: “Hey, Bring it.”

If you attack in close proximity I’ll burn you with Wrath Shield.

Naofumi: “Ah, just Bitch. Hey guys, just watch.”

Woman 1: “Ah, sure.....”

Woman 2: “O-Okay.”

Woman 1 and 2 nod and withdraw.

Bitch: “I’ll absolutely kill you with this!”

While glaring at me, Bitch doesn’t even conceal her killing intent and activates her magic.

“I am the next queen who commands the origin of power. I have read and deciphered a law of nature. Burn him to a crisp with the fires of hell!”

That magic.....Well, it’s an appropriate selection. It’s probably Bitch’s strongest magic.

Now then, I wonder what magic will shoot out.

“Doraifa ▪ Hellfire!”

Bitch summons a gigantic fireball in front of her.

Bitch: “Dieeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeee!”

I prepare my shield to catch the fireball speeding towards me.

Naofumi: “Are you a retard? Your strongest magic is only this—What!?”

Bitch: “Uuaaaaaaaaaaaaaa!”

The ball of flame hits my shield and just like a baseball against a bat, it’s shot back at Bitch.

Until now, fighting in various ways and gaining experience, I have discovered that receiving magic at a specific angle deflects it.

So I thought it might be possible to reflect it back at the opponent.

That retard, shooting magic in a straight line, caused me to remember about it.

Bitch: “St-Stay away——gyaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa!”

Bitch is swallowed by the flames and throws herself on the ground to roll.

Naofumi: “Hahaha, you burn well!”

This is refreshing. Watching Bitch struggle.

Oh man. I wasn’t content when the queen selfishly imposed penalties.

Finally, I punished her with my own hands.

Woman2: “Mal.....Bitch-sama!”

Woman2 casts water magic to put out Bitch.

Woman2: "Raising your hand against a girl, you are the worst!"

Naofumi: "You reap what you sow right? She wasn't even thinking about her magic getting rebounded."

Woman 2 applies healing magic on Bitch to heal her wounds.

Well, there's no way that can be cured easily.

Shadow: "Now then, I will impose the penalty degojaru."

Bitch: "GyaaaGuuuuuuuuuuuuuu!"

Bitch rolls over from the double whammy slave crest and the burns.

Woman2: "Wait a minute, this is too cruel!"

Shadow: "Punishment is punishment degojaru. Furthermore, I will notify Hero of the Spear-dono to increase the penalties degojaru, Prepare yourself degojaruyo."

Woman2: "Unbelievable!"

Naofumi: "Well then, shall we continue hunting?"

Woman2: "Who would follow you!?"

Woman2 shoulders Bitch and leaves without permission.

Naofumi: "Sure. Go away!"

This was completely her fault. Shadow seems to understand and speaks in a delicate voice.

Shadow: "The queen expected something like this degojaruga.....At least this

much.”

Naofumi: “By the way, since they are useless now, shall we kill some time together?’

Shadow: “.....Haah. I understand degojaru. I am a poor substitution, but I will cooperate with Hero of the Shield-dono degojaruyo.”

Naofumi: “Oh? You’re going to help?”

Shadow: “If such a situation was to happen, I was ordered to assist degojaru.”

Naofumi: “You are quite prepared.”

Could have prevented this from even happening.....

In the first place, was exchanging parties even necessary?

Woman1: “Hey.....”

My shoulder was tapped as I was talking to shadow.

Naofumi: “Hm?”

When I turn around I see Woman 1 with her arms crossed unpleasantly.

Naofumi: “What’s wrong? You didn’t return?”

Woman1: “Return? Don’t joke around. That would trouble Motoyasu-sama.”

Naofumi: “Ehh.....”

Somehow she seems to be strong-minded, I don’t think she would return even if she hated it.

Compared to Bitch and Woman 2, it looks like she has a sense of responsibility,.

Woman1: "Haah.....It was a lot to stand, trying to match up to those children."

Woman1 declares unpleasantly while scratching her head.

What's that?

Woman1: "Don't misunderstand alright? I still hate the Hero of the Shield."

Naofumi: "I was just wondering if you were like those foolish women, you seem to be a bit different."

Woman1: ".....That's rude. I am honest to myself. I don't want to fight, and if possible I would like to live luxuriously. The mission of Heroes or the World's fate doesn't matter to me."

Naofumi: "I agree with that."

If I could I would instantly throw out such a mission. In fact, I would rather not participate in the wave at all.

Woman1: "Do you understand? If I return here, it would be impossible to live luxuriously."

Naofumi: "You are very calculative."

Woman1: "You're annoying. I love taking it easy in the shadow of someone strong. But that's it."

Naofumi: "And what's the reason for not returning?"

Woman1: "You are strong as well. Though I hate it, I will follow you."

Knitting her eyebrows in seriousness, Woman 1 answers unpleasantly.

Woman1: "I do not discriminate against the strong."

Naofumi: "What strange logic."

Woman1: “Don’t say that. So, what now? I didn’t cause any problems. So my stock with Motoyasu-sama should go up. I would rather not be in the same position as that parasitic princess.”

I see.

They exist in my world as well. This fellow.

The women getting involved in delinquent groups in school, following those who are strong.

Probably.

Following the leader around, receiving the overflow.

Generally the types to think in the long-term and take it easy.

Since I am Japanese, I can understand to some extent.

Woman1: “I think that former princess would abandon Motoyasu-sama at a suitable time. I don’t think Motoyasu-sama likes troublesome women, and there will be a limit to how much he can cherish women.”

There is a possibility that Motoyasu would trust those that didn’t cause problems over the ones that do.

As for Motoyasu’s part, Bitch seems to be at the top of the pecking order.

Is she aiming for an usurpation?

Woman1: “My father is a noble who earned his rank by distinguishing himself in the military, and my mother is the daughter of a merchant who made a fortune in business. When you haggled to buy that accessory, I was amazed. Though it is the worst to haggle using blackmail when buying something for a girl.”

Naofumi: “Yeah, yeah.”

Let’s just disregard it, because I’m getting angry just remembering.

Woman1: “I also understand the point of this. I will analyse how the Hero of the Shield fights and report to Motoyasu-sama everything.”

Naofumi: “.....You really are aiming for being the best.”

Woman1: “Let’s leave it at that. Let’s resume hunting quickly.”

I have no choice but to change my evaluation of Woman 1.

She is calculating, but unlike Bitch she doesn’t seem to gain pleasure from looking down on others.

I’m thinking about Bitch again.

I feel she can be trusted in business. I don’t want to trust her as a friend though.

Naofumi: “Well the headcount is the same as before. Shadow, do you accept?”

Shadow: “I understand degojaruyo.....”

I send a party invitation to Shadow and remove Woman 2 and Bitch. Thus we resume our demon extermination.

Woman 1 was a magic warrior, so she could fight up close or far away.

Shadow is a very swift attacker. As expected of this country’s assassination corps, quite strong.

By the way, they are not slaves so I cannot see their status or levels, so I can’t tell what level they are.

Woman1: “You really are sturdy. I am surprised at how differently you fight compared to Motoyasu-sama.”

Woman 1 says while defeating a demon.

From the conversation a while ago, I know that they only cheer on Motoyasu

from the rear.

Woman1: “However..... That Raccoon woman is reliable.”

Raccoon woman.....Raphtalia?

If she hears that then she would probably make a delicate expression.

By the way, Woman 1 is good at using me as a shield.

She observes the demons well, and uses adjusts in battle; she is accustomed to fighting. The way she is pushing everything on me while fighting is pretty efficient, compared to Raphtalia and Firo who try to do everything themselves.

It’s not a good feeling when pressed against a demon though.

However, she is not as good at ranged, as she is distracted while chanting magic. Shadow had to defend her several times.

Demons are defeated, dismantled, and absorbed into the shield.

Woman1: “Hooh..... You can absorb the dismantled demons into your weapon?”

Naofumi: “Motoyasu doesn’t know about it?”

Woman1: “He doesn’t do it usually. Only on big game, like a Chimera or a strong demon.”

Motoyasu should have absorbed some demon parts into his spear.....Does he not bother with meat and bone?

But, that doesn’t really make sense.

I have unsealed most of the basic shields. Therefore, my ability has risen considerably.

The Meat system is inferior to the Bone system if released. That must be why I cannot beat Motoyasu unless I use the Wrath Shield.

Of course, it could also be due to the fact that I started leveling late, but I can feel the difference between Motoyasu and my basic specs.

The same could be said for Ren and Itsuki.

It is funny that I thought the shield was weak a while ago.

At least in the present conditions, the shield isn't inferior to any of the other weapons.

Or is it because in game terms, we are still in the early stages?

.....I don't know.

Naofumi: "Oh right, there was something I wanted to ask."

Woman1: "What is it?"

Naofumi: "Were you Motoyasu's first party member?"

For some reason that memory is very vague.

But if I remember correctly, then it wasn't her.

Woman1: "No I'm not."

Naofumi: "Ah, is that so?"

Woman1: "I joined Motoyasu-sama one week after I started adventuring. When I entered, the only other man in the party left."

Naofumi: "I see."

Woman1: "The former princess and her lackey tormented him until he left. Anyone who joined after me was antagonized."

I see, if you don't pretend to be stupid, then Bitch would torment you until you disappear.

What an unpleasant party managed by women.

Are real harems like that?

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Complaints

We returned to the main island after hunting all day, and Shadow guided us back to the hotel.

I took a bath in the hot springs provided by the hotel.

Naofumi: “Fuu.....”

Today’s results: 4 Levels. 10 new Shields, all of them increasing stats.

Honestly, the only word I have for the efficiency is delicious. As expected, the activation period is astonishing.

At this rate, when we leave the island, we will have gotten considerably stronger.

That reminds me, Woman 1 said something about Motoyasu’s women only party.

Ones who joined along the way, and did not fit in were chased out.

Woman 1 noticed this from the start and played dumb.

Originally, Bitch was one of Motoyasu’s first four companions. Where did the remaining three go?

Where did that man go, anyways? Maybe he joined Ren or Itsuki.

Shadow: “How is the water’s temperature degojaru?”

Naofumi: “.....”

Shadow’s voice could be heard in the men’s bath.

Where is it coming from? Where are you?

Shadow: "Even if you look, you won't find me you know degojaruyo."

Naofumi: "Are you a man?"

Shadow: "Secret degojaru."

Naofumi: "....."

Shadow: "The queen has assigned me to ask about the situation of your curse and its recovery degojaruyo."

Naofumi: "Well, there is a light prickling, but other than that I feel nothing."

When I look at my status, I can see that the stats are returning one by one.....I don't really mind either way.

Taking a leisurely bath isn't too bad either.

Hot spring therapy is also something I was looking forward to.

I look at the dimly lit area.

The hot springs that I entered reminds me of ones made in ancient Rome.

Is it bad that I was expecting a Japanese-style hot spring?

Naofumi: "Hey, Shadow."

Shadow: "What degojaru?"

Naofumi: "The way you talk, and the way you dress is very similar to something called a ninja in my world."

Shadow: "That might be the case degojaruna."

What?

Shadow: "This is a secret matter, but it is fine for the Hero of the Shield-dono to hear degojaruna. Us shadows, are a culture taken from the east degojaru."

Therefore, we are an existence that can be called both assassins and ninjas degojarushi. We are also knowledgeable about the East degojaruyo.”

Naofumi: “Hmmm.....”

The East huh.....That reminds me, the Old Man from the weapon shop said he apprenticed there.

Are they Japanese-styled?

Or something Japanese like in this strange world. Something that reminds me of a game.

Naofumi: “Do you guys know how the East design their hot springs?”

Just recalling it makes me nostalgic.

I want to enjoy a Japanese-styled hotspring, since up until now, it has only been western-style baths.

Shadow: “The design you are speaking of is available on the main island degojaruyo.”

Naofumi: “I see, I’ll be looking forward to it.”

It is also my job to relax in a hotspring.

After staying in the hotspring for a long time, I returned to my room and the day was over.

The next day.

I feel refreshed since I rested plenty last night.

Since Firo and Raphtalia are always there and making noise, last night was very quiet in comparison.

Now that I think about it, how are they doing.....?

Staying together with Motoyasu who can only think with his lower half...

.....I hope there will be no big problems.

If there is a problem, do I have Shadow deal with it?

Woman1: "What are we doing today?"

Just as I finished breakfast at the hotel, Woman 1 talks to me.

Naofumi: "We'll hunt until noon, and then head back to the main island."

Woman1: "Ah, understood."

To raise our levels, Shadow and Woman 1 helped me defeat demons until noon.

For lunch, I made sandwiches for Shadow and Woman1 with ingredients taken from the hotel.

Shadow: "Since I am working, I cannot eat degojaru."

Naofumi: "I see."

Woman1: "Then, I'll take it....."

Woman 1 takes the sandwich and eats it.

Woman1: "Nn.....Quite skilled. Why don't you open a shop?"

Naofumi: "Everybody who ate my cooking said the same."

I'd rather not elaborate on how something so simple can taste delicious.....I don't even know myself, but the food is delicious so it's fine.

Might be the cooking skill from the Shield.

Woman1: “Motoyasu-sama would occasionally cook for us too.....Never mind, it's nothing.”

Ah, Motoyasu can cook, does it not taste good?

Is it the handsome appeal? It seems that men who can cook in Motoyasu’s world are popular.

Somehow, that fellow makes me think of French pasta. Popular with women and cool.

Oh right, since we are in the Southern-like Cal Mira Island, will he have surfing as a hobby?

No way, before that fellow came here, Net Gaming was his hobby.

Now that I think about it, why does that fellow play Net Games as a hobby? Well there is no way I can find out at the moment.

Ever since he got here, he has been trying to make a harem.

Seems difficult.

Especially since there was a man in his party.

Oops, did I say that out loud?

Naofumi: “That reminds me, yesterday you said there was a man in Motoyasu’s party.”

Woman1: “Yes. In fact, after I joined two other men also did.”

Naofumi: “Motoyasu had that many replacements? All I know is that including Bitch, there should also be a man and four other women.”

Woman1: “Eh~, when I entered there was 5 women and two men.”

Naofumi: “Hey.....That’s a lot.”

Woman1: “After I entered, several of the members got replaced repeatedly. Though there hasn’t been a new member for a while now.”

In short, Bitch was driving away the women with insidious harassment, while the men were disgusted with Motoyasu's flirting and left.

That seemed to be a common occurrence.

.....Whatever.

Naofumi: "Seems troublesome with that fellow."

Woman1: "Not really. I just play along with princess Bitch, and watch Motoyasu-sama fight. Besides, I can be extravagant, and get free experience. To me, that place is like heaven."

Naofumi: ".....That's fine then. As long as you are okay with it."

Woman1: "Well, feels like it will become dangerous soon. So I came here to investigate the secrets of the Shield to help Motoyasu-sama get stronger. Recently there hasn't been much growth, so I wondered if there was something to learn here. Plus, it's also for beating that disgusting princess Bitch. Once that is done and I become Motoyasu-sama's favorite, I will take it easy."

Those are some amazing lines.

If Raphtalia thought about such things, I don't think I could recover.

Though it's not my problem, I feel a little pity for Motoyasu.

Naofumi: "Are you fine with saying that to me?"

This girl, complaining to me because her companions aren't here.

She is troublesome in a different manner compared to the hysterical Bitch.

I mean, I am the Hero of the Shield, why do I have to listen to complaints from Motoyasu's party?

.....Though I can't really complain since I have learnt various things from our talk.

Woman1: “Can’t be helped. When you purchased that poor quality necklace, my opinion of you changed.”

Naofumi: “You’ll have to excuse me then. You knew the quality and still had me buy it.

Woman1: “I guess. Haah.....Motoyasu-sama’s power comes from the kingdom, he doesn’t attach any strings to the gold he gives out. Ah, I want to live luxuriously.”

Naofumi: “Hey.....your family’s social standing is pretty good, so why are you sticking to Motoyasu? Wouldn’t it be safer to live luxuriously away from this?”

There should have been a few life or death situations. However, she is still sticking with him. Well, nothing will change even if I do find out.

Woman1: “My father is annoying since he is a Hero devotee. Frankly, living with my parents is uncomfortable. My mother does business, and if I stop being the companion of a hero, I would probably be married to some noble or knight, and help my mother out in business. I can’t take it easy there.”

Naofumi: “Why are you telling me this?”

Woman1: “Do you think Motoyasu-sama would believe anything you say?”

Naofumi: “No way.”

Woman1: “See? Though I did almost die. If I stick with him and raise my Level, then the rest should be easier.”

True, I remember the time before the Four Heroes, namely us were just summoned.

The wave suddenly happened, families were lost, and orphans were sold into slavery.

If you are with a Hero, then Class Up is free, and there are few humans above level 40. Isn’t it a great deal?

Though I smell trouble in the future.

Woman1: "Well, Motoyasu-sama is not just a Hero, his face is also to my preference."

Naofumi: "Yeah yeah. That reminds me, Shadow."

Shadow: "What degojaru?"

Naofumi: "Are my companions being guarded?"

Shadow: "Of course degojaru. Nothing bad will happen to them degojaru."

Naofumi: "I'm just afraid of Motoyasu becoming a wolf."

Woman1: "Ah.....That's possible....."

Woman 1 recalls Motoyasu's nature and nods indifferently.

Your adverse nodding makes me more anxious.....

Woman1: "However, That girl's behaviour seems stiff, and I don't understand the bird."

Naofumi: "Raphtalia? That fellow doesn't match her looks. Her appearance is like that, but did you know she is a child?"

Woman1: ".....I understand that girl's troubles."

Naofumi: "Hm? Troubles?"

Woman1: "You don't need to mind it. Either way is fine."

Naofumi: "I see. Firo.....will probably be tempted by food."

You can be friends through food, but for love.....I wonder.

What can I say, breeding should be standard behavior for a wild animal.

I don't know much about her biologically, but I don't think there is such thing as a mating season.

Woman1: “That reminds me, Motoyasu-sama seemed to be devoted to the human form of that bird. Princess Bitch was jealous.”

Naofumi: “That guy just has an angel fetish.”

This fellow just won’t stop talking about women. I’m getting tired of it.

Firo’s appearance.....In short,a blond European blue-eyed angel, is probably his favorite. Motoyasu came from Japan, where there isn’t anyone like that. As for the rest of the planet.....

That reminds me, there doesn’t seem to be any angelic beings in this world. Though the Demi-humans can grow wings, their hands and feet have claws.

Woman1: “Spending two days with Firo-chan and Raphtalia-chan! And like that he skipped out.”

Naofumi: “And you are fine with Motoyasu doing that?”

Woman1: “The reaction from the other two was amazing. But, great men have great fondness for sensual pleasures, so I will overlook something like that.”

Naofumi: “You’re unexpectedly cold.”

Woman1: “Whatever!”

In a sense, sticking with her is like touching poison.

I don’t know what attitude she takes when talking to Motoyasu, but she is easy to talk to.

Perhaps, that’s what it means to be a good talker.

Naofumi: “I will not accept Bitch.”

Woman1: “That’s already water under the bridge. If you cannot forgive, then just push her away! Or something like that.”

Naofumi: “Those words suck terribly.”

Woman1: “Are you my father? Well, up until recently everything was just handed to her. Her plan did not go well because of you, so her unjustified resentment made her want to kill you, or at least that’s my analysis. How is it?”

Naofumi: “That’s about right.”

So you did have a good look.

In other words, it couldn’t be helped since Bitch wanted to murder me.

No, I still don’t know, and it is bugging me.

Woman1: “When I heard you tried to rape her, I thought it was suspicious, but I didn’t have any obligation to stand up for you, and there was also another girl who got framed when she suspected something, so I pretended it had nothing to do with me.”

Naofumi: “I don’t buy it.”

Woman1: “Well, I’ll just end up getting myself strangled somewhere and die. I have no relations with that girl though.”

Naofumi: “.....”

Woman1’s words were so cold, I was frozen for a second.

Are all women like this?

With such feelings, we finished the demon hunt and returned to the main island.

Compared to what I imagined would happen, it was unexpectedly decent.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

The Spear Hero & My Companions

Firo: “Ah, Master~!”

When I returned to the main island hotel, Firo came out to greet me in her demon form.

I thought I told her to stay in her human form at the hotel...

Woman1: “See you. Keep your distance though.”

Naofumi: “I know.”

Woman 1 says good-bye to join up with Bitch.

Naofumi: “So what happened?”

Firo: “Uhhh you see, Raphtalia onee-chan got angry.”

Naofumi: “Angry you say.....”

Motoyasu, you’ve finally caused a problem.

The person in question was sitting there stargazing while pressing his cheeks together.

I wonder why. It feels like he’s deep in thought.

Woman1: “Motoyasu-sama?”

Woman 1 is dumbfounded, as she sees Motoyasu like that.

.....I don't understand the situation. What's going on?

Naofumi: "Firo, what happened?"

Firo: "Hm~? Firo doesn't know."

Thought so.

I am an idiot for asking Firo

Can't be helped, I'll go look for Raphtalia. Motoyasu can be left to Woman 1.

And there she is. Her back is turned, but it is clearly Raphtalia..... even from a distance, it's obvious to me that Raphtalia is fuming.

The hair on her tail is bristling, and her body is emitting enough magic power to make the air around her vibrate.

Naofumi: "I-I'm back."

Ratphalia turned around when she heard my greeting, and the anger seemed to have dissipated.

Raphtalia: "I was waiting!"

Raphtalia rushes towards me with a tearful expression.

Naofumi: "Wh-What happened?"

I pray that it is not rape.

I don't think that is the case based on Motoyasu's reaction, but I have no idea what is going on.

Raphtalia: "That's—"

I'm told about Raphtalia's experience.

Raphtalia tries to explain to me what happened from her point of view.

Firo: "What's happening?"

After I left, Firo asked Raphtalia anxiously.

Raphtalia: "It's alright. All we are going to do is hunt demons with the other hero-sama until tomorrow night."

Firo: "Boo~. What about master?"

Raphtalia: "We'll join him a bit later."

And so, the situation was explained to Firo. Raphtalia was doing pushups while waiting for Motoyasu to arrive.

I will explain. Because it has already become a routine, I forgot about it. Whenever Raphtalia has free time, she trains her body.

During our travels on the carriage, when not tanning demon skins, chin-ups and pushups are performed.

Recently, her arm strength has increased to the point where single fingered pushups are possible.

The physical training influences her status. Little by little, her status increases.

Motoyasu: "Sorry for the wait—"

Motoyasu walks in the room with a bouquet in one hand.

Firo: "Munya~....."

Firo is taking an afternoon nap.

Raphtalia: “677.....678.....”

Raphtalia wasn't paying attention and continued doing pushups.

(sfx) Rustle* Motoyasu dropped his bouquet.

Well, after entering the room of a girl who was waiting, only to see her doing pushups, Motoyasu was left speechless.

Motoyasu: “Ummm.....”

Raphtalia: “680.....Ah.”

Raphtalia stopped doing pushups and turned to face Motoyasu.

Raphtalia: “Welcome. Hey, Firo, get up. He's here.”

Firo: “Muu.....Firo is sleepy.”

Motoyasu: “Ah, right.....”

While picking up the bouquet, Motoyasu enters the room.

Raphtalia: “My best regards until tomorrow.”

Firo: “Best regards~!”

Motoyasu: “Gotcha, we have already met, but let's introduce ourselves again. I am Kitamura Motoyasu! Hero of the Spear. Please take care of me.”

Raphtalia: “Raphtalia.”

Firo: “Firo.”

Motoyasu fashionably hands the bouquet to Raphtalia.

Motoyasu: “These flowers suit you cuties well.”

Raphtalia: “Haa.....”

Raphtalia receives the flowers and, it seems she was thinking of where to sell it.

Was it bad that I raised a girl with efficiency as a principle?

Furthermore, Raphtalia heard that flowers could be made into medicine.

I think it was an aromatic drug.

Firo: “This isn’t very tasty.”

Firo puts some flowers in her mouth.

Well, Firo prefers dumplings over flowers.

Raphtalia: “Now then, shall we go Level up at once?”

Motoyasu: “Let’s go shopping at the market first.”

Raphtalia: “I guess.....”

Thus, Raphtalia followed Motoyasu to the market.

Raphtalia: “This shop.....it’s closed.”

Motoyasu: “That’s strange. I could’ve sworn it was selling accessories a little while ago.”

It seems Motoyasu wanted to browse the store that was closed.

After a little looking around, it was revealed that they were just a little late.

Motoyasu: “Oh well, let’s look at various others.”

Raphtalia: “Ah, okay.”

Like that, following Motoyasu, various shops were visited.

Several hours were spent at the market.

Moreover, he would stay and talk to any pretty girl.

Random Girl: “Eh! You are the Hero of the Spear-sama?!”

Motoyasu: “That’s right. Is there something you want to ask of me?”

It seems they wanted to ask the hero to show off a few spear tricks.

As a result, each girl gave him a note with the hotel they were staying at.

Skirtchasing.

While watching his gentleman act, Raphtalia’s evaluation of Motoyasu fell.

And so, after shopping..... the day was almost over.

After shopping and leaving the market, Motoyasu walked in the direction of the pier.

Raphtalia: “Um.....to go back, we have to return from the market.”

Motoyasu: “It’s fine, it’s fine, let’s take a look.”

Raphtalia: “Eh? But, today’s leveling.....”

Motoyasu: “Oh right, Firo-chan. Can you return to your angel form?”

Firo: “No!”

Since leaving the hotel, Firo has been in her demon form.

Afterwards, they went to the tourist spots of Cal Mira Archipelago main island, and when the sun began to set, they moved to another island.

Crossing the middle of the sea during a setting sun, on a small boat.

Motoyasu: “I found something good in the shop a little while ago.”

A souvenir made with a shell was handed to Raphtalia.

Raphtalia: “Umm.....”

Motoyasu: “Don’t worry about it, it’s just a small present.”

By the way, Firo was swimming next to the ship in her demon form.

It’s a situation I can easily imagine.

I was listening to the story with a delicate expression.

Ignoring Bitch being violent at first, we listened to the story quietly. Firo didn’t have to be there though.

Motoyasu: “Look, the setting sun is beautiful.”

Raphtalia: “Yes, it is beautiful.”

The scenery of a setting sun on the ocean is beautiful for Raphtalia. There was a mood, from the aquatic sea demons jumping out of the sea with the evening sun in the background.

While Raphtalia was staring blankly into the evening sun, Motoyasu grasps her hand.

Rejecting it, Raphtalia pulls her hand back.

Motoyasu just shrugs his shoulders with a feeling of “Don’t worry about it.”

At that time some veins appeared on Raphtalia’s forehead.

Afterwards, she just smiled at Motoyasu, while not letting him grasp her hand.

After arriving at the island, the sun already set. Raphtalia was preparing for a

night battle against demons while Motoyasu dashed into the hotel.

Raphtalia: “Um.....’

Motoyasu: “Hm? What’s up?”

Raphtalia: “Are we not going to Level up?”

Motoyasu: “The day is already over you know. It would be dangerous to fight in such a situation.”

Raphtalia: “W-Well.....But-”

Motoyasu: “Now, let’s have a meal and take a good rest at the hotel. I’ll make dinner, so look forward to it.”

Raphtalia consented and bought various ingredients at the market place.

Raphtalia also bought various light medicines, such as a heal ointment.

Firo: “Food?”

Motoyasu: “That’s right Firo-chan. So take your angel form.”

Firo: “No!”

Firo was in her demon form while cautiously watching Motoyasu.

She used to kick him in the groin a lot.

After that, Motoyasu started cooking in the hotel’s kitchen while showing off to the two of them in the corner.

Raphtalia seems to have thought that I would eat the food provided by the hotel.

Well, I didn’t cook unless we were outside. I was making medicine and accessories at the inn. Recently, I have also been studying magic.

Motoyasu: “The food I cooked is ready.”

Raphtalia: “S-sure.....”

Motoyasu announced to Raphtalia while the dish was still sizzling, Raphtalia ate Motoyasu’s food slowly, while Firo ate heartily.

Firo: “It isn’t as tasty as Master’s!”

Raphtalia: “Shh! Hero of the spear-sama will mind it.....”

After hearing that Motoyasu has a cramp in his smile.

Motoyasu: “I’ll make even tastier ones if you want. So, Firo-chan, Angel form!”

Firo: “No!”

Just how much of an angel-lover are you?

After that, they entered separate rooms. At that time, Firo finally returned to her human form.

Well, it’s because I ordered Firo to be in human form whenever we were at an inn, to avoid damaging the place.

Firo: “Not sleeping yet?”

Raphtalia: “Not yet.....”

Before sleeping, Raphtalia stretches and studies magic.

Motoyasu: “Wa! Firo-chan’s angel form is so cute!”

Firo: “Stay away!”

It seems Firo hates Motoyasu.

Did Motoyasu do something that Firo hates?.....He has.

Before Firo grew up, he called her lame and laughed out loud.

Furthermore, calling her a fat and plain bird. It would be weird if he wasn't hated.

Raphtalia: "Don't worry, nothing will happen."

Firo: "Really?"

Raphtalia: "Really Really."

Firo: "Muu~....."

Firo lies on the bed in human form and breathes deeply.

But her ahoge is standing on end, and she isn't sleeping soundly.

Motoyasu: "....."

Motoyasu silently approaches Firo.

Raphtalia: ".....What do you intend to do?"

Motoyasu: "I just want to look at Firo-chan's sleeping face."

Raphtalia raises her eyebrows at Motoyasu's suspicious actions.

Motoyasu: "Anyway, while Firo-chan is sleeping, want to drink some liquor in a bar?"

Raphtalia: "What?"

Motoyasu: "Ah, you've never drunk alcohol before. Don't worry, just have a little and enjoy the charm of being an adult."

Raphtalia: "Charm.....huh."

Unexpectedly, Raphtalia was tempted by Motoyasu speaking about charm, and followed him to the bar.

While sitting down, Motoyasu orders the liquor.

It arrived after a few minutes.

The first drink was for Raphtalia. It seemed to be some red alcohol.

Motoyasu pours it into a glass.

Motoyasu: "A toast to your eyes."

Raphtalia: "....."

When Motoyasu winked fashionably at Raphtalia, something inside her seemed to have snapped.

Raphtalia: "There are things to do tomorrow, I'm returning."

While suppressing her urge to kill with a smile, the cup containing the alcohol she didn't drink vibrated with magic released from the body.

Motoyasu: "Eh? Ah-"

Like that, she returned to the hotel with the spare key and slept.

And, the next morning.

Raphtalia: "Good morning."

With the intentions to forget yesterday, Raphtalia greeted Motoyasu.

Motoyasu: "Ah, good morning. Raphtalia-chan. Firo-chan."

Firo: "Morninn-"

Firo sleepy returns the greeting with a yawn.

After having a light breakfast at the hotel, it was finally time to hunt demons.

However.....

Motoyasu: "I understand your strengths."

After a while of hunting demons, that line was said.

The demons aren't very strong, after advancing for a while, Motoyasu called for a stop.

Raphtalia: "What?"

Motoyasu: "Leveling up with such bloody fighting doesn't suit your lovely selves. Why don't you watch me fight?"

Raphtalia: "Huuh!?"

After saying that, Motoyasu rushes a demon that appeared alone.

By the way, if it was Firo, that demon would have been small fry.

It also should have been dealt with by a single blow from Motoyasu.

Motoyasu: "Meteor Spear!"

Certainly, Motoyasu is strong.

But he kept sending amorous glances, some how causing his sweat to glitter, and winking whenever a demon was killed.

Motoyasu: "How was it?"

Raphtalia: "———p!"

Raphtlia's patience finally reached the limit.

Raphtlia: "I don't know, so please stop it!"

It seems her head blanked out, and it seems that afterwards Motoyasu was shaking like a lamb.

While repressing her anger with a straight face, they returned to the main island hotel a little before noon.

By the way, Raphtalia and Firo only got 2 levels, so presently they are at 42.

What the hell? Yesterday I got 6 levels, and am now level 44.

I wonder why Raphtalia is lower level than me.....

Motoyasu.....This is even less than what I expected.

I feel that there is some kind of conspiracy, but I can't tell based on the story I just heard.

Anyway, Raphtalia's evaluation of the Hero of the Spear dropped fatally.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Intuition and analysis

I was amazed after hearing Raphtalia's story.

Rather.....It was expected.

So it's like this: Spending the first day like a date.

Shopping at the market and visiting tourist spots, crossing the sea during a beautiful sunset.

At night, cooking homemade food, and drinking liquor at a bar.

Then, the next day, showing off and being cool while acting all handsome.

Tentatively, after approximately analyzing their strength, he tries to steal my subordinates by trying to appear appealing to them.

Though it seems Raphtalia and Firo didn't fall for it.

Naofumi: "How should I put it....."A toast to your eyes," you say. Is this the Showa Era?! Did you not have any lines that are a little more effective?"

Motoyasu: "In this world, all the older women were pleased with that....."

Ah, was it learnt from experience?.....In any case, think about who your partner was.

Though it is probably my fault, Raphtalia was raised with efficiency as a principle. Those who show leadership will have a higher evaluation.

Firo: "The person with the spear complimented onee-chan a lot."

Naofumi: "I see....."

Raphtalia: “What did you come here to fight for? Did you come here to hit on girls?”

Raphtalia continues to attack the dejected Motoyasu.

Are you denying Motoyasu’s reason for existence?

Raphtalia: “If you do such a thing, when you encounter a formidable enemy, your companions won’t be able to help you!”

After declaring that, Raphtalia returned.

Raphtalia: “Is the next exchange tomorrow?”

Naofumi: “Ah, yeah.....”

That’s amazing. To make Raphtalia this angry.....

There was only one other time that I’ve seen Raphtalia this seriously angry.

It was during the results of the duel.

Well, that was Motoyasu’s fault as well; Motoyasu himself is mopping about over there.

Woman1: “That reminds me, where did Bitch and company go?”

Woman1 was listening to the story too? She was comforting Motoyasu with a hand on his shoulder.

Naofumi: “Even though a day was wasted, experience still increased.....”

Raphtalia: “Sorry.....”

Naofumi: “No, that’s not what I mean, Raphtalia.”

When listening to the story during the activation, contrasting with her usual habit of composure, her voice is full of emotion.

Was it because that Raphtalia cared nothing about levels, but rather the chances of victory against the wave?

Hm?

Woman 1 came over to us and said:

Woman1: "Is that assassin still watching?"

Naofumi: "Probably."

Woman1: "Then I'll supplement. Motoyasu-sama goes off and hunts alone at night.

Naofumi: "....."

I think I just gave a very unpleasant look.

In other words, when Raphtalia.....and the other girls were asleep, he was leveling up alone at night?

An image of a cool hard-working guy pops up, but to make an effort in secret here seems a little strange.

Naofumi: "You think I have control of Shadow?"

Woman1: "Maybe."

Hmm, it isn't a bad hand to present yourself stronger to your comrades.

Certainly, if this can be kept up, then some in-fighting could be avoided.

Above all, Motoyasu's date plan needs to be investigated, but there isn't enough time.

It's not a bad hand, but it was Raphtalia that it was shown to.

That means this guy isn't thinking about leveling. So he's fooling around.

In the first place, the biggest drawback of this is his companions, who will not gain any levels. I can't do that.

For me who can only use a shield to defend, a companion is essential.

Therefore, it is necessary to always take care of the conditions of my comrades.

There is also the fatigue of constant night battles accumulating.

Of course, it is also limited to hunting the demons that appear only at night.

Naofumi: "Oh right. Raphtalia."

Raphtalia: "What is it?"

We talk in whispers so that it won't reach Motoyasu and them.

Naofumi: "How does Motoyasu fight? Is there something special you have to do, like when fighting with me?"

Raphatalia: "Yup, the demons are not dismantled and the weapon isn't changed..... though the weapon does absorb the same way as Naofumi-sama's."

Hmm.....It feels like there are corners being cut.

So for that strength.....Does Level mean everything?

There are those kinds of Net Games.

Raphtalia: "Though.....He took a tool out of the spear."

Naofumi: "Tool? It wasn't absorbed into the spear?"

Raphtalia: "Yup. It was different from a tool that was absorbed."

A tool from a spear.....How was it done?

At last, a chance to get proper information has appeared.

Naofumi: “Motoyasu, There’s something I want to ask—”

The Motoyasu that should have been absentmindedly sitting there disappeared.

Woman 1 is also gone.

When I want to ask, they are gone!

When did they disappear!?

Firo: “The person with the spear returned with that woman. They apologized to onee-chan.”

Naofumi: “I-I see.”

That’s quick.....I wanted some time to exchange information.

What Motoyasu does may not be the same as Ren and Itsuki.

Well, there are a lot of disadvantages, but there are also many benefits.

In any case, the heroes like Motoyasu are just existences that are a lump of information.

Though during the activation, it’s only a matter of time before their secrets are exposed.

At least I learnt that Motoyasu has something that I don’t know about.

Simply because there is a possibility, that Motoyasu is playing around to hide it.

If I was Motoyasu, I would refuse the staff exchange, and during the activation, work hard and level up.

It might be simple to turn down if I think about efficiency. However, there exists information I may only find out here.

Even if it’s just experience points, I’ll gulp them down like a beggar, though I

have a feeling those three know something different.

My intuition is telling me that it would be wrong to decline it.

There is something.

Those three heroes, without fail, are hiding something other than level.

Because if it's just level, then it would be no different from adventurers. This is supported by my knowledge and experience of Net Games up until now.

In Net Games, there is something related to this event, and elements other than Level affect skills in execution. There is also the possession of rare items via financial power.

How many times have I encountered a person with only high Levels?

In a Net game, the administration makes equipment and rare items through trail and error that become important. Levels are important at first, but later on, it just becomes a comparison between acorns.

Therefore, the appearance of funds, organization strength, and rare items is required.

This world is not a game, but for some reason those three heroes still think that this is a game; I am curious.

It is common for activation events such as these to have a limit on Levels gained.

Beginner relief and Class Up promotions - Are job changes similar to game systems? In guilds, the members that have reached the level limit will help the new members in raising their levels.

Because Motoyasu was so laid-back, there was a similar feeling.

As far as he is concerned, his purpose is probably gathering information and looking for new companions, right?

There is also the possibility of using the remaining six days after the exchange completed. Otherwise, I cannot explain the composure of Motoyasu.

Ah.....

Naofumi: "Shadow."

Shadow: "What degojaru?"

Naofumi: "Is there some kind of law during activation? Like rumors, theories, even something that has low credibility is alright."

Shadow: ".....When I participated in the activation of Cal Mira Island, The experience worsens after Classing Up at level 80 degojaru. Of course, I entered more after that degojaruka, but there is an upper limit to the inhabiting demons degojaru."

Right on the money huh.

In other words, those actions were in anticipation of that.

There is an upper limit.....just like a game.

If I had the same gaming knowledge as those guys, I might have fallen under the illusion that this world was a game as well.

I can roughly grasp the level of their party by counting backwards from here.

Assuming the Hero is level 70-80, their companions should be between 40-70?

It would be safe to assume that everyone can reach level 80 within a few days. After that, it won't be so easy to gain exp when hunting. If there are demons on this island higher than level 80, their exp gain must not be as delicious.

I know that in games, regardless of type, level is just a calculation.

Though I originally wanted to take my time with the hunting grounds during this activation, would it be better to look for shortcuts?

I feel as though looking at a walkthrough for net games.

However, the mystery has gotten even deeper.

In other words, taking Motoyasu as the lowest, Ren and Itsuki should at least be around level 70.

In that case, why are they equal to me when I use the Wrath Shield?

It is a fact that Wrath Shield is especially strong, but I am level 44. 20 levels lower than them.

Moreover, when fighting the pope, there was also an ability able to defeat him.

The mysteries don't end.

While deliberating such thoughts deeply and returning to the hotel, Motoyasu was forgotten.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

The Birth of Cal Mira Island Sports

After listening to Raphtalia's story, it was already evening, and the timing to go out has been missed.

If we go out now, it would be to another island for a night hunt.

Though time is precious, I would rather not night battles too much. It is dangerous.....

Shopping at the market would be fine, but.....I already went yesterday.

Till now, I was making medicine and accessories or studying magic, but as for the former, I am out of materials.

After returning, I will be taught the latter by someone the queen prepares.

We who had free time were bored.

With that said, we decided to play at the beach until dusk.

Firo: "Wahoi~!"

Firo is playing in the sea.

She is having fun in water and noisily trying to dive underwater like a waterfowl.

It's that, isn't it?

I feel that is swimming practice.

At first glance it seems she is drowning.

I mean, can you even sink?..... floating while her feet stick up through the surface. It is a very funny appearance.

Her pose reminds me of a guy that was killed in the same position

somewhere. What was it again?

It was a village with a dog. I cannot remember the details.

These four months here of being separated from the Otaku culture have caused many memories to grow fuzzy, and even originally I could only inference anime based on their titles.

Naofumi: “Levels did not rise at all. Bad Raphtalia.”

Raphtalia: “Ehh.....It can’t be helped. After moving it was night..... It was also trouble since we had to return the next morning.”

Naofumi: “This staff exchange is evil.”

Raphtalia: “That’s right.....I hoped that time back then would pass faster, though it is enjoyable right now.”

Naofumi: “I guess.....”

We borrowed bathing suits from the hotel to play at the beach.

What can I say, a tropical country’s sea is beautiful.

Really, I’ve had this thought before, it feels like I came to Hawaii and Guam.

Naofumi: “Looking carefully, a lot of other fellows are playing on the beach like us.”

Raphtalia: “Yeah, certainly.....”

Naofumi: “Raphtalia, do you have the ball?”

Raphtalia: “I put it in the room at the hotel.....”

Naofumi: “I see.....It should be possible to rent a ball somewhere.”

For some reason even though I look around, there is no shop dealing with recreational goods.

There is a resting place, like a seaside clubhouse, but there are no stores for

toys in order to play at the sea.

Since it's hot, there is a store that sells cold items.

However, a shop meant for playing at the sea doesn't exist.

.....There are no surfboards either.

For a guy like Motoyasu, surfing cannot be just a hobby. That's it.

While thinking and looking around, I spotted Motoyasu.

It seems he has recovered from earlier, and is accompanying Bitch.

He didn't learn his lesson. It would be annoying to speak to him since Bitch is there, and I don't feel like it.

Raphtalia: "What are you thinking about?"

Naofumi: "With great pains we are finally playing on the beach. I think beach volleyball would be fine."

Raphtalia: "There is training for the lower body on the beach that requires keeping the ball in the air! I'll get it!"

After listening to my suggestion, Raphtalia ran selfishly.

.....I seem to have raised a little bit of a muscle brain.

This was not aimed at training in particular.....

Raphtalia's criteria is fundamentally mistaken.....Though that's probably my fault.

Firo: "What happened to onee-chan?"

Naofumi: "She went to fetch a ball."

Firo: "Hmm. Play ball?"

Naofumi: "It seems so."

Firo: "Firo is bored. Going to play more."

Naofumi: “Oh. Do your best.”

Firo: “Yeah!”

While drawing the lines for beach volleyball.....Raphtalia brings the ball.

The ball that was made from a balloon for children has been cherished by Raphtalia for a long time.

Training to strengthen the lower body on the beach, huh.....

Naofumi: “Raphtalia, you got a second?”

Raphtalia: “What? Go ahead.”

I take a good look at Raphtalia’s upper arm.

Always doing muscle training, though her muscles don’t seem to be in proportion to her status gained from killing monsters.

Raphtalia: “What is it?”

Naofumi: “Raphtalia, are you hiding your figure with magic?”

Raphtalia is part of the raccoon race, specializing in illusion magic, and has affinity with light and darkness systems.

In other words, it is possible to fake her own appearance.

Raphtalia: “Why would I do something so useless?”

Naofumi: “.....Raphtalia, stay as you are. “

Raphtalia: “What.....? I understand.”

Raphtalia’s aspiration to improve herself is excellent.

After that, I explained the simple rules of beach volleyball.

It's not the full-fledged ones, just not dropping the ball, how to handle the ball, and passing to the other party.

Raphtalia: "Then I'm starting! Tei!"

Naofumi: "What kind of-!"

A fierce beach volleyball match on the beach began between Raphtalia and Firo.

From the beginning they start rushing to spike, and it has already surpassed a competition to escalate into fierce battle.

Both of their movements are quick. It's like watching wire action.

When I looked around, I noticed that people began to gather and happily mimic what they were doing.

Well, since there aren't that many people with balls, there is one that substituted a ball with a round cloth.....

Those who are imitating the offense and defense of Raphtalia and Firo can be called beach volleyball.

Raphtalia: "Is Naofumi-sama not going to do it?"

While performing a dash, Raphtalia asks me.

Naofumi: "Nope..... I cannot do that."

Raphtalia: "?"

Did I say something strange? Raphtalia and Firo look like they are playing with the ball leisurely.

What a high level.

I could not keep up with their physical strength.

Naofumi: “I’m fine with just watching.”

Firo: “Really? It will be more fun if Master plays together.”

Naofumi: “This is closer to actual fighting than playing.”

Is this is influence of Class Up? They’ve become superhuman. These guys.

If I keep them company I will have to get serious, and that’s tiring. I’m also still in treatment.

Naofumi: “Oh right. There is also beach flag.”

When I say that, Firo’s eyes sparkle. The beach volleyball game was interrupted as she runs up to me.

Firo: “What is it!? How do you play!?”

Uh.....

Naofumi: “Anyway, stab a stick in the ground first.”

Firo: “Okay!”

I pick up a stick and stab the ground with it.

Naofumi: “Afterwards...”

Walk 20 meters from the stick and turn around.

Naofumi: “In the meantime, Raphtalia and Firo, come here.”

Raphtalia: “Okay.”

Firo: “Okay~!”

Both of them obediently come to me.

Naofumi: “Then, face each other on the other side of the stick while lying down.”

Raphtalia: ‘Like this?’

Firo: “This way?”

Both of them lie down according to my instructions.

Naofumi: “I’ll say Ready, and Don! After I say that, get up immediately and pick up the stick I stabbed in the ground. The one who gets the stick wins. However, you must not interfere with your opponent.”

Raphtalia: “That sounds fun.”

Firo: “Yup!”

Naofumi: “Now for practice.”

A gallery was made. It looks like some adventurers are excitedly watching with expectations. Is it because this is a different world? There doesn’t seem to be much playing here.

Naofumi: “Ready.....”

Both of them are waiting for me to speak.

Naofumi: “Don! Go——!”

Immediately after, I was blasted with, and buried under a mountain of sand.

Raphtalia and Firo are the criminals. Even if just a little quicker, for the sake of

winning they simultaneously kicked the sand.

By the way, it seems Firo won.

I was buried in sand and couldn't tell.

Firo: "This is Firo's victory!"

Raphtalia: "Next time I won't lose!"

Naofumi: "Kicking sand everywhere with such power! Know some limits!"

What we were playing at that time..... Carried on to become a major competition after.

Having said that, I did not know that this was a prototype for something else in this world though.

Raphtalia and Firo played at the beach until the day was over.

Some adventurers joined too, and the beach volleyball and beach flag ended in success.

Well, it was good for killing time.

Raphtalia seemed to be satisfied with body strengthening as a principle.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

The Significance of Personnel Exchange

The day after.

Returning to the hotel yesterday, I entered the hot spring and took a rest.

Entering the Japanese-style hot spring that Shadow talked about, little by little, I feel the tension in my body seeping out.

Well, the Japanese and Chinese styles have kind of been mixed together...

Among other things, there's a Kaminarimon^[8] with paper umbrellas... Various things like the paper sliding doors have a kind of Chinese look to them. It feels like a foreigner's attempt at imitating a Japanese bath.^[9]

I have no complaints though; I'm just anxious to find out what kind of country the East is. That goes regardless of whether they are nice or not.

Naofumi: "Well then, I'm off."

Raphtalia: "Please take care of yourself."

Naofumi: "I think it was Ren today... Make sure the plan doesn't turn into a repeat of Motoyasu's."

After all, I cannot deny the possibility of him being a closet lecher.

There are cases where those who act cool will turn around and chase after girls.

A bastard that won't help, but will if it's a woman.

How should I put it, I really don't know anything about that guy. Just that... when he was responsible for someone else getting hurt, he obediently listened to the story.

All I can say is, Ren seems like a cool adolescent male who styles himself as an ally of justice.

Raphtalia: "Right."

Firo: "Have a nice day~"

- On the way to the room where Ren's companions are:

Naofumi: "...this is so unproductive."

I voice my dissatisfaction about the staff exchange to Shadow.

I understand the queen's idea behind it, but the stress isn't diminishing.

Shadow: "I see degojaruna. You're wondering why the queen suggested the staff exchange degojaruka. Because there have been no problems in the past, I was fine with this too degojaruga."

Naofumi: "You... having following the queen's orders for so long don't understand. Ah well, I've also thought about the various things that led to this agreement."

Shadow: "What things degojaru?"

Naofumi: "Aren't you guys covering for contingencies instead of the information you collect behind the scenes?"

Shadow: "Well grasped degojaruna."

Naofumi: "Because it's that queen behind it, it's a natural thought."

There is a limit to observations from outside sources.

Naofumi: "I'm sure you received information about the actions taken by the other heroes. But you wouldn't be able to come up with an explanation for

Raphtalia's physical changes."

It's difficult to sort out what's real from the huge pile of miscellaneous information.

Naofumi: "Let's assume you manage to collect information on the heroes. You guys are still forgetting something very important. How are you supposed to understand the secret to a hero's strength?"

These weapons can absorb any materials from anywhere!

I mean, is it possible to understand the difference between mine and the other's strength?

There are multiple shadows I assume, so it won't necessarily always be the same one watching. The result is that intelligence gathering becomes messy.

If the contents of the investigation are written down in a letter, the meaning conveyed in a voice would also be lost.

It's something that cannot be understood by someone who doesn't hold a hero's weapon. Hearing about it during the information exchange would be useless too. Considering those guys' habit of hiding themselves, it is also likely they would hold back and tell lies.

I can't help it, it's special! They might hide it with that kind of reasoning.

As it is, they will not talk easily, so it's only possible to examine closely for ourselves.

Shadow: "It can't be helped degojaru. This was done exclusively for Hero of the Shield-dono, I also haven't worked very long together with Hero of the Shield-dono degojaruyue."

Naofumi: "Ah, it can't be helped. If this could be finished in a day, it wouldn't be so difficult."

Besides... and this is important, the companions of each hero will be easily dyed with that one's standard of values.

In reality, Raphtalia objects against Motoyasu's policies. If I'm right, Motoyasu's companions too feel the same way about me.

However, if a personnel exchange is carried out, then our perspectives should broaden a little.

It also provides a chance for those used to the princess treatment to experience battles with the other heroes.

Bitch's situation is not worth mentioning, but Woman 1 managed to broaden her view by staying cool and resolving herself, and Woman 2 just looks at me like I'm an abnormal hero. However, when they fight together with Ren and Itsuki, they should more or less understand. It seems that for those fighting alongside Bitch as a companion... it's a situation of divide and conquer.

With that, I'll stop complaining.

Naofumi: "If only I could watch what the other heroes pull out when their companions fall into a crisis..."

Shadow: "A crisis degojaruka? Being together with a Hero-dono, I would think means always being side-by-side with danger degojaruga."

Naofumi: "It's the opposite. The whole world knows heroes are at the top. In short, do not approach enemies stronger than yourself."

Shadow: "I see... there's that kind of thinking too degojaruka."

Their levels are usually rising steadily, so it's most likely their crisis opportunities are lacking.

They're following heroes who feel like they're in a game. When you only fight enemies that you can beat, your sense of urgency goes away.

It would be easy to fall under the illusion that they themselves are part of the privileged class.

Just by announcing that they are a hero's companion, they will receive preferential treatment.

Of course, a hero is not perfect either, so there will be at least once or twice when it becomes truly dangerous.

Even if they survive by luck, I imagine they would still feel a release afterward together with the hero.

Because all three heroes have great confidence in themselves.

In the first place, when Motoyasu's party ended up in a crisis like that, some companions involved fell out because of it.

Naofumi: "At the end, the companions might barely be able to understand how a hero is different having watched them every day. I imagine the difference would seem small. Besides, there is also cultivating friendships to be considered."

Shadow: "I understand degojaru. If anything riotous happens I'll let you know degojaru."

Looking at Melromarc and the rest of the world's standpoint, it's normal they would try to make the heroes get along with each other.

Not mentioning the internal discord that led to the loss during the wave, they're on bad terms even at the best of times.

I don't really want to make friends, but I understand that cooperating is necessary. If it was just us, we couldn't have beat the pope.

From now on, cooperation will be important. After this island event is over and we get dispatched to some foreign country, us acting together during the waves won't change.

However, the opportunity to talk at that time is gone at once.

That's fine by me, but... to fight against Glass and them, I can't just say I'll go do my own thing.

Even though I hate those guys, we belong to the same side, so cooperation is

necessary.

Come to think of it... how do we participate in the waves around the world?

Do the waves gather around Melromarc's vicinity since that is where the heroes were summoned?

That's something else I'll have to discuss with the queen.

Perhaps, after the personnel exchange, I wonder if Shadow's findings are going to be reported.

Or is the plan to stick to their habit of hiding things from the heroes?

If I have to say regarding the goal this time, the purpose is to develop mutual understanding with the companions of the other heroes.

The heroes are introduced to skillful people. And so, if they feel they're lacking something, they'll ask a trustworthy companion and so forth... right?

Those guys, they won't ask because they think so highly of themselves. They're too quick to think they got it.

Well, it could simply be about recruitment.

The bastard Motoyasu tried to solicit my companions using his own special way.

The possibility of Ren and Itsuki also soliciting is not zero. It's actually rather high.

In their case though, they'd think about raising them from the bottom themselves...

Do demi-humans and demons get that strong? Well, that's also the sense I have.

However, there is a big contradiction when it comes to this theory.

They are not expected to get strong. That means, the games those fellows played did not have any demi-humans or demons who become that strong... is what I imagine.

That or it was never tried.

Is this strength from improving themselves?

I don't know.

How should I put it, I feel like the queen's goal is to raise the standard of all the heroes.

There seems to be some intention to treat me favorably, but it will be awkward from the world-wide standpoint if the other heroes are seen as weak.

That it's a planned compromise goes without saying.

Rather than only letting the shadows investigate, it's more reliable if we check things out for ourselves.

Though neither one should be left out.

Looking at it, while this personnel exchange certainly seems useless, it might be a decoy in order to make collecting information easier.

Gathering the heroes in the pretext of the island being active...

...I've probably read too much into things already.

Even if I am over-interpreting though, I'm thinking about how Ren and Itsuki's parties will act.

It won't be troublesome if nothing happens, but there'll be a big loss if anything does happen.

Shadow: "This is the room where the Hero of the Sword's companions are staying degojaru."

While deep in thought, I finally arrived in front of the room where Ren's companions are.

Naofumi: "Ahh."

I nod and knock on the door.

NPC: “Go ahead.”

This time a proper reply comes. It’s a big difference from Motoyasu’s place. I open the door and step inside.

NPC: “Welcome and thanks for coming, Hero of the Shield-sama.”

Naofumi: “Oh, yeah...”

Because of my experience last time, it is somewhat anticlimactic.

Well then... Ren’s companions number four people.

That’s one more than Motoyasu. There were five in the beginning though, so it’s gone down by one.

It’s also reasonable to assume that some members were replaced.

Naofumi: “Though I’m sure you already know, you’ll be working together with me, the Hero of the Shield, for the staff exchange today and tomorrow. The name is Iwatanai Naofumi.”

I recognize three people from when we started, and the last one was added I guess?

NPC: “I look forward to working with you, Hero of the Shield-sama.”

Naofumi: “Yeah.”

All the members are polite.

But these guys... at that time, they showed me disdain and hid behind Ren. ^[10]

I won’t forget that.

I can’t be careless and let my guard down.

Representative: “Apologies for back then.”

Naofumi: “Huh?”

A man who looks the representative... a warrior I guess? He bows to me.^[11]

Representative: “Please understand, because of the situation with the King of Melromark, we knew that anyone siding with the Hero of the Shield would be put down a lot.”

The others lowered their head to match the representative.

Representative: “Though you might feel those words mean little, for the next two days we ask you to please instruct us well.”

Naofumi: “U-Understood.”

Somehow... when the other person is strangely polite, it’s unnerving.

My experiences until now make me suspicious that something may be going on behind the scenes.

Representative: “Shall we leave immediately?”

Naofumi: “Yeah, let's.”

It’s still too early to say one way or the other.

What happened was with Motoyasu’s party after all. A voice then quickly cuts into my thoughts.

Magician: “So, where would be a good place for us to go raise our levels?”

A magician-like fellow at the back asks me in a natural manner.

Naofumi: "...eh?"

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

The Companions of the Sword Hero

Naofumi: "Sorry. Could you repeat that?"

Magician: "Where should we go to level up?"

It's not a hearing mistake.

What is this guy saying?

Naofumi: "hold on a second, what are you talking about?"

Magician: "Haah.....Umm, away from Hero-sama, where on Cal Mira Archipelago should we go to raise our levels? That's what I'm asking. Also, what materials would you like for us to collect?"

.....Uhh, the story was explained, but I still can't understand.

No, I can understand but.....What should I say?

Difference in policy?

Naofumi: "We'll go together this time. I'll send a party request."

Magician: "Understood. Hero-sama is going to a difficult place."

Hmmm.....Ren, what is your method of teaching?

What can I say, it feels like these guys are distanced from Ren.

After leaving the room, we head to the port to go demon hunting. While moving between islands I inquire again.

Naofumi: “.....Could you tell me about your hunting methods with more details?”

Magician: “Sure. So—”

The story of Ren’s companions is like this:

Ren’s policy is to have his companions fight at places appropriate for their level. And then, as they work to increase their levels they collect demon materials, ores, and tools.

Occasionally, when a powerful demon appears they defeat it together with Ren.

Magician: “Afterwards, we are always careful to absolutely never receive any attacks from the enemies.”

Somehow.....

It’s that, isn’t it?

Since I have a little bit of net gaming experience, this feels like guild managing, where high level players advise low level players.

I mean, it’s completely like that.

Naofumi: “What does Ren himself usually do?”

Magician: “He is able to fight alone. He is probably waiting until we get stronger.”

That’s.....Just an optimistic interpretation.....

I understand the self-proclaimed cool guy Ren’s policy.

He thinks it would be awkward to fight together with another. Or maybe difficult.

That’s not his character. He is probably bad at talking with others.

I feel that he was playing solo even in his net games.

And the only companions he got were from an organization he belonged to, which would only come together to defeat strong monsters during large-scale events.

Or.....he was invited to a small guild by someone he knew.....

Maybe after coming to this strange world he is indulging in a superiority complex.

Oh, while thinking of various scenarios about Ren's behaviour towards his companions, we have arrived at the hunting grounds.

Representative: "Shall we go?"

Naofumi: "Right, since I am a shield, I will have the enemies focus on me while you guys defeat them."

Magician: "Eh? But won't it be dangerous to be attacked?"

Naofumi: ".....Don't worry. My policy is different from Ren's; my job is to endure."

Magician: "Okay....."

While going in first, I attract the demon's attention.

Cal Mira Island has many demons that only focus on attacking the first aggressor.

Therefore, they concentrate on the one leading the charge.

I am surrounded by 4 Yellow Beetles.

Well, in these hunting grounds, everything is pretty much small fry that can't even make me itchy.

By the way, each of the islands of the Cal Mira Archipelago have their own demon ecosystem, and there are still some demons native to their islands that I haven't encountered yet.

It seems that the further center you go in an island, the stronger the enemies

become.

The island that I went to with Bitch's party was a big mountain, but this one is like a forest.

Magician: "Y-You sure are sturdy."

One of Ren's companions mutters while I block an enemy attack.

Naofumi: "I guess, here. Defeat it quickly."

Magician: "O-Okay!"

What can I say.....I recall the training aid provided for novices in net games.

I think Ren's party has a good balance.

Two vanguards and two rearguards. Those in front beat the enemies down with physical attacks using an axe or sword, while their backs are being covered with magic attacks and recovery magic.

Without a doubt it's a reliable formation.

However, the only defense plan in a melee is to avoid the enemy attacks.

While concentrating on evasion, an easy battle will take longer.

Naofumi: "For the time being, receive some of the enemy's attacks. Concentrate on attacking, because the enemies aren't dying instantly."

While approaching the middle of the island, adventurers are becoming increasingly sparse.

Oh, Bitch and her party also came to this neighborhood.

Magician: "Hero of the Shield-sama fights completely differently compared to Ren-sama."

Naofumi: "I guess."

Certainly, compared to the other heroes, the shield's job is completely different.

Yet, I can still fight.

That reminds me, there are several things that I have analyzed and understood since coming to this abnormal world.

First of all, it is possible for the shield to fight evenly with those guys.

Next, the shield's way of fighting works on endurance, and counterattacking, it's the type of fighting that uses sure-kill skills.

It may only be the Wrath Shield, but by paying a great price, it is possible to mortally wound the opponent.

Like the Iron Maiden, or Blutopfer. There is also Dark Burning Curse.

However, it's a pain that they can't be used without the Wrath Shield.

Iron Maiden could be used with another shield, but the prerequisite is tough, though it's still useful, but.....

The other heroes are still in their first stages.

Is there even an upper limit to levels?.....Can it exceed 100?

In net games, there are many cases like that.

If ordinary person's limit is 40, how much effort would it take to get to 100?

If that happens it would be impossible to know the upper limit.

Naofumi: "Now then."

There's no use thinking about it.

It's a demon that I have already defeated with Woman 1.....

It wasn't dismantled and absorbed since I already got a new shield from it.

Representative: “Umm.....Are you not going to absorb it into your weapon?”

Naofumi: “I already unsealed it.”

Representative: “Huh?”

The representative-like man is surprised by something.

Representative: “Ren-sama did not say such a thing.....”

Naofumi: “What?”

Does he still absorb more even after unsealing?

What’s the reason?

Naofumi: “Do you know why?”

Representative: “No idea.....anyway, Ren-sama doesn’t talk that much.”

Hmm.....You don’t tell your companions the details either?

Well, I also didn’t tell Raphtalia the details of my version.

It is not something worth going into detail about.

Naofumi: “Oh well. I’ll just follow Ren’s example and absorb it. Even if the skin is tanned, it’s not worth selling.”

Thus, the demon’s corpse was absorbed into the shield.

The next day.

After hunting till night fell yesterday, we rested at a hotel.

Ren’s companions who didn’t seem keen on night combat agreed obediently.

We split up after agreeing to go level up early after finishing breakfast the next morning. As a result, by evening I gained eight levels.

Representative: "It was very easy fighting, Hero of the Shield-sama."

Magician: "Yeah, after coming here our levels have raised significantly."

Huh, that was.....

What is there to say? These past two days have passed anti-climatically and without incident.

If compared to a net game, this is a party that feels very efficient.

The members are equipped with the necessary talents, being able to repair equipment, and being diligent in leveling.

It feels like being invited into a guild party as a temporary member.

It's already been four months huh.....sure is nostalgic.

I wonder how the management of the guild I ran is going after I disappeared.

By the way, it is evening by the time I returned to the main island with Ren's companions.

Until now we worked diligently on leveling up.

As a result, it was quite comfortable. at least to my knowledge it was also fruitful.....

Ren's companions don't seem like bad people.

However.....They are too dependant.

Being told to level at assigned locations to raise their levels. Therefore, at first when cooperating with companions it was awkward.

Well, on the second day after getting accustomed to cooperating, they were able to fight well.

Naofumi: "I'd like to ask one thing: what do you guys feel about Ren?"

Representative: "Very strong. We believe that if we are by his side, then we can save the world."

Naofumi: “Hmm.....”

Apparently, to his companions Ren is a pretty reliable guy.

I thought about recruiting them based on their actions these past two days, but I stopped because I don't want to lose the trust that we build up.

It probably won't happen unless Ren dies.

In the first place, I would like to gather those with talent.

These guys aren't inferior, but there is no one truly remarkable.

That's my impression of Ren's party.

Compared to Motoyasu's party they are much better, but compared to Raphtalia and Firo, they are considerable inferior.

Though if they come to me I would not deny anyone.

At least my relationship with the party seems good.

Naofumi: “That reminds me, you guys fought with Itsuki.....Hero of the bow before right?”

Representative: “Yes.”

Naofumi: “How did it go?”

This is going to serve as a reference, I just want to ask about it.

Representative: “It is similar to acting with Hero of the Shield-sama, he was using a bow in the rear.”

Naofumi: “Hmm.....”

Representative: “However, he did not help very much. We were not able to advance as far into the island as we did with Hero of the Shield-sama.”

Is it his usual habit of concealment?

Ren is one thing, but Itsuki has a habit of hiding himself, I can't really use anything as reference.

I mean it's only natural to attack from the rear with a bow.

Well, I'll ask Itsuki's companions about it tomorrow.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

The Sword Hero & My Companions

Firo: "Welcome back Master~"

After returning to the hotel at the main island, Firo greets me at the main entrance.

I wonder. I have a very bad feeling about this.

Naofumi: "I'm back. How was it?"

Firo: "Nn~.....Umm you see. Onee-chan got angry."

Naofumi: "Not again....."

I wonder what the reason is-.....While hunting together with Ren's companions I had a foreboding feeling.

I enter the hotel timidly.

There I see Raphtalia, sitting where Motoyasu was last time waiting for me.

Naofumi: "Where is Ren?"

I mutter while looking around.

As I say so, from the entrance of the hotel Ren walks in.

Should I heard what he has to say before speaking to Raphtalia?

Ren: "Y-You....."

Ren sees me and his facial expression turns grim.

Ren: “What is with your companions? They don’t listen to my instructions and go to other hunting grounds without my permission.”

What’s that? He’s speaking like he’s the victim.

Even if Ren is blaming her, Raphtalia is not one to cause problems without reason.

Ren: “If you don’t mind, I would like to point out that the problem lies with your training policy.”

I determined that I should hear it with Raphtalia.

I don’t really want to approach Raphtalia, so I’ll just call her over.

Naofumi: “Heeey.”

Raphtalia: “Naofumi-sama! And.....”

When Raphtalia sees me she smiles, but once she finds Ren, it turns into an angry look and her tail bristles up.

I think that she is even angrier than that time with Motoyasu.

Naofumi: “What the hell did you really do?”

It wasn’t simple when Motoyasu angered Raphtalia that much.

To be honest, I am a little anxious to find out what upset Raphtalia so much.

Ren: “No clue, she just operated as she pleased.”

Raphtalia: “As I please? Don’t joke around!”

When Raphtalia approached and heard Ren's complaint, she snapped.

Raphtalia: "This person—"

This is Raphtalia's description of the events.

After I left, Raphtalia was becoming anxious when waiting for Ren, due to what happened with Motoyasu.

Firo: "Is someone coming today?"

Raphtalia: "Yes, like Naofumi-sama who is a hero, the person coming today is called Ren-sama."

Firo: "Hmph."

Much earlier than Motoyasu, Ren showed up at the room."

Ren: "I'm coming in."

Raphtalia: "Please."

Ren enters the room after a knock.

The first impression Ren received seemed to be a more tranquil feeling compared to Motoyasu.

If anything, Ren doesn't talk very much.

Ren: "First of all I'll introduce myself. I am Amaki Ren, also known as the Hero of the Sword. My best regards for these next two days."

Raphtalia: "My best regards. My name is Raphtalia."

Firo: "Firo."

Ren crosses his arms and looks at Raphtalia and Firo from head to toe.

An awkward atmosphere was covering the area.

Raphtalia: "Umm....."

Ren: "Levels?"

Raphtalai: "What?"

Ren: "Tell me what level you are."

Raphtalia: "Ah, sure it's 42. Firo is the same as well."

Firo: "Yep!"

Ren: "42 huh.....Isn't it impossible then?"

Raphtalia: "Eh?"

Raphtalia did not understand what he meant by saying it was impossible so suddenly.

Ren's companions were the same, they did not ask for any explanations.

Maybe they got used to it after being together with him for so long.

Well due to following my efficiency principle.....Raphtalia listens obediently.

Ren: "Oh well, let's just go raise our levels for now."

While saying that Ren sends a party invite and Raphtalia accepts.

Ren: "Before we leave, buy some medicine if necessary."

Raphtalia: "Ah, Okay."

Though Ren is blunt, Raphtalia responds willingly since they will be leveling up properly.

Since I already distributed medicine, there was no need to buy any, and thus

they arrived at their island.

Ren: “Well then, I’ll judge how much you are able to fight. I will watch while we advance.”

Raphtalia: “Yes.....?”

Raphtalia has a sense of discomfort from the words Ren said.

And so, they fought demons that came from the mountainside of the island.

Ren: “Hmm.....well, the enemies around here should be at an appropriate level.”

Raphtalia: “There is little resistance though.....”

Firo: “Teei!”

Due to the Class up, Raphtalia and Firo’s offensive power rose considerably.

As a result, the few demons felt weak.

In fact, the enemies are being slaughtered with a single attack.

What would the appropriate level be? Actually, is it even something you can compare with game knowledge after seeing?

Ren: “This area is appropriate for level 40s. You guys continue leveling here, I’ll be heading somewhere else. Well, you guys seem pretty strong for level 40 anyway.”

While leaving that message, Ren runs off from the party.

Those last words were a little unnecessary. If this is a net game, I’ll return.

Raphtalia: “Ah, Excuse me-”

Ren: “I’ll return in the evening. Fight until then. Gather the demons.”

Raphtalia: “S-Sure.....”

Though the demons were weak, they still gave good experience, so Raphtalia continued to defeat demons.

When it was evening, Ren returned and absorbed all the demons Raphtalia defeated into his sword.

Raphtalia had slight feelings of having her commission stolen from the demons she defeated herself.

Was she an NPC? Respect the other party a bit more.

Raphtalia: “That.....”

Ren: “What’s up?”

Raphtalia: “Are we not going to fight together?”

Ren: “Your levels are not sufficient enough to fight. It is common sense for the weaker ones to make an effort to catch up.”

.....Raphtalia felt irritation at Ren’s attitude.

Do you lack common sense?.....I feel there is a large gap of common sense between me and Ren.

If it was me, I would be going with them first and then ranking them.

But, while in net games there are restrictions on experience gained when the levels are too far apart, in this world there doesn’t seem to be such a restrictions.

Otherwise, when Firo was still a chick, she would not have been able to level up so fast.

Anyway, after they entered the hotel they had a meal.

Ren: “Well, I’m off to level up a little more. See ya.”

After Ren says so, he leaves quickly.

Those words show that he is at least diligent in this world.....Raphtalia convinced herself to go take a rest.

So, the next morning.

Ren: "What is your level now?"

Raphtalia: "Let's see, it is 48 now."

Raphtalia and Firo both leveled from yesterdays fights.

By the way, even if they aren't in the same party as me, the growth correction is still in effect since I am their master.

Ren: "Well.....It might be a little harsh....."

Ren looks up and mutters to himself for a bit before answering.

Ren: "Let's go deeper today. We'll defeat demons together this time."

Raphtalia: "O-Okay."

Firo: "Okay~!"

Raphtalia was secretly relieved that she could finally have a proper fight.

But not even an hour passed before she noticed that was a big mistake.

Along the way, Ren asked about the magic and skills that Raphtalia and Firo could use.

So Raphtalia explained her illusion magic, and Firo's sure-kill technique.

Ren: "Hmm.....There was a similar skill, is it an original name?"

Raphtalia: "Huh?"

Ren: “Nevermind.”

While crossing the mountainside, they entered the hinterland in the middle of the island.

A big demon with a single head called Karma Dog Familiar showed up.

It seems to be a demon with long ears, and it resembles a big black dog.

I wonder if the enemy was unpleasant enough to trigger Raphtalia’s trauma.

Ren: “Alright! You guys, fight as per my instructions!”

Raphtalia: “Okay!”

Firo: “What are we going to do-?”

Ren: “First, attract the demon’s attention and avoid its attacks. Then, use your finisher attacks on it!”

A very sloppy strategy.

Assault! Smash! Victory! Nothing is going to change.

Raphtalia gave up on attacking the Karma Dog Familiar according to instructions and dodged.

However, Ren was dodged to the spot first, so she had to move somewhere else.

Ren: “Don’t stay so close to me! Think about it!”

Raphtalia: “O-Okay!”

If it was me I would have praised her. While I think about it, Raphtalia and Firo pulled maximum aggro on the enemy.

Thanks to having never cooperated with Ren before, their timings didn’t match, and his order to prioritize dodging.

The result was, battle time was prolonged, and the battle with the Karma Dog continued while tiring out.

During the fight, Firo concentrated on attempting her arrow attack called High Quick.

Ren: "Meteor Sword!"

Firo: "Ah-! Move-!"

Just as Firo was charging out of the thicket, Ren appeared in front of her.

Due to that, the magic was forced to change direction and fail.

Karma Dog Familiar screamed and attacked Ren.

Ren: "Damn, so it was too shallow! What are you doing!? Hurry up and fight!"

Firo: "Fue-.....?"

Raphtalia: ".....Illusion Sword."

Ratphalia as uses her special skill and hides herself to attack the Karma Dog Familiar's rear.

However.

Ren: "Tch!"

Ren failed an attack and dodged towards Raphtalia, while he clicked his tongue.

Raphtalia: "Wh-Why did you come here!?"

Ren: "Think about it a little!"

After a while the Karma Dog Familiar was finally defeated.

No wonder. Not only Raphtalia, but I am also getting irritated just listening to the story.

Ren: “Seriously, when you guys fight, look around a little! You guys should be focusing on attracting its attention!”

Ren told Raphtalia, while confirming the Karma Dog Familiar’s death.

Immediately afterwards, something inside of Raphtalia snapped.

Raphtalia: “Look around? That should be you!”

After watching Ren fight, Raphtalia brought it up.

First of all, the Karma Dog Familiar is a boss-class demon that Ren had trouble fighting with himself.

Also, during the fight, Ren was only focused on fighting alone.

The boss was one that only bent back slightly from even Firo’s kicks.

In Raphtalia’s honest analysis, it would have been stronger than the Zombie Dragon.

Raphtalia: “You are the one that lacks strategy. You were the one that told us to avoid the attacks and use our finishers. However, you kept blocking our way!”

Ren: “There is no mistake in my strategy. You guys just suck.”

Raphtalia: “Please don’t joke around! I explained our finishers properly! Yet, why did you still obstruct us!?”

Ren: “I didn’t obstruct anything! You guys just had to attract the enemy’s attention.”

Raphtalia: “Then why did you not explain it!?”

Ren: “You should have known from observation.”

Raphtalia: “.....Please stop it!”

Raphtalia's patience reached the limit.

Raphtalia: "We do not get along well enough to cooperate together; there is no way we can fight together easily!"

Ren: "That's why I am the damage dealer, defeating this guy—"

Raphtalia: "Honestly, you are a hinderance!"

Raphtalia personally disables the party and instructs Firo.

Ren: "Wha—You, what are you doing without permission!"

Raphtalia: "Please remain silent!"

While wading through the bushes, another Karma Dog Familiar appears.

Raphtalia made a party with Firo who consented.

After that, Raphtalia and Firo killed the second Karma Dog Familiar in one-third of the time it took fighting with Ren.

Raphtalia: "We shall take our leave now. Since it is more inefficient with us here."

While being sarcastic, Raphtalia left with Firo and fought easily until evening.

Being concerned about the time wasted with Motoyasu, they hunted until it was very late.

Ren: "Do you think such selfishness will be permitted!?"

Raphtalia: "What are you arguing about? Whether or not I have permission.....Who are you to decide?"

Ren: "What was that!?"

Truthfully..... He is talking with a lot of assumptions.

Requiring permission.....It's something that players get reported to administration for.

Naofumi: "Hey.....You, who are you to give permission for anything?"

Ren: "....."

Ren averts my gaze and mumbles under his breath.

Did you say it carelessly in a fit of rage?

Still, I don't think Raphtalia is in the wrong after all.

Though it wouldn't be beneficial to leave on bad terms.

Naofumi: "Or do you really have such power? Raphtalia is my companion. If there is something she did wrong then I will punish her. If Ratphalia did something, then explain the reason so I can understand."

Ren: "Ku!"

Hey there, something might be said to Shadow later.

In any case, no matter the circumstance I will defend Raphtalia. There is no reason for her to do anything wrong.

Naofumi: "What do you think a companion is? Do you think they are a chess piece that attracts attention from the enemy so that it doesn't come for you?"

In any case, this morning meeting.....is even shorter than with Motoyasu?

Oh my.....

Raphtalia: "If you keep doing such things, you will kill one of your companions

someday!”

With that, Rapthalia angrily walks off back to the room.

Ren shrugs selfishly and glares at me.

Ren: “Your companion is selfish. Selfish people will die sooner.”

That remark could be called the howling of a loser. I sigh while looking at the sky.

Ignoring your own rules and complaining.....

What can I say, there are more important problems to be worried about.

Representative: “Are you alright? Ren-sama!”

Ren: “Yeah, it’s no big deal.”

Ren walks off with his companions.....It is a little ironic, it looks like he’s walking off with a junior in a guild.

I should stop worry about it.

There are such.....types. Those people who follow rules without question, and those that make them selfishly.

There are those that will take their juniors to a strong hunting field and kill them off, believing there’s no meaning in cooperating.

With that said, I would rather not challenge someone who I might not be able to beat.

Well, that guy puts on a show of hunting alone. That might be the cause of their blind belief in Ren.

They are annoying in games, guys that only seem reliable at first.

When rare items appear, those types monopolize the rare items. The only thing you can do is watch while that happens.

MO Type..... an episode is chosen while going through the story, and in net games it's possible to enjoy it by solo beating the last boss of the stage..... However when compared to a complete MMO game, the bosses there are terribly stronger. [\[12\]](#)

I remember attempting such challenges and someone not getting the equipment he wanted.

I remember the complaints of that guy.

His occupation has a strong finisher, and he used a junior to stall for time in order to shoot it.

In addition to challenging first-class dungeons, it was a wipe-fest for members. Those that usually played solo would start complaining.

And then, when participating in fights at a high level, their friends were unable to catch up.

There are some net terms fit that hero-sama. There are various other nicknames as well. Besides, those that don't abide by the rules and slander others are reported to administration.

Since I also ran a guild, I remember having to ban a few of those types.

I thought he would be a bit more competent; was it just my misunderstanding?

I didn't think there would be someone besides Motoyasu that would anger Raptalia so much.

This.....Itsuki might also cause something as well.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Tavern

Evening that day.

Accompanying an ill-humored Raphtalia, we entered a bar on the island for a change of mood.

At first Raphtalia had an unhappy expression, but after a few minutes it was replaced with a smile.

The bar was overflowing with vigor and noisy adventurers clamoring over each other.

Some were talking about hunting grounds to raise levels, some were talking about accessories purchased that increase experience gained.

That fraud trader is doing quite well.

By the way, any bar fees for the heroes are paid by the queen.

Such a place truly feels like a different world.

Firo: “Ah! This place seems fun!”

Since Firo is a bird. Did she take an interest in the music being played here?

Naofumi: “Go for it. Don’t cause any trouble though.”

Firo: “Un!”

Firo runs off with a pitter-patter and starts dancing to the music.

As we sat down on a counter seat, our liquor was provided.

I drank lightly.

U-.....n. Even after coming to a different world, the taste of alcohol doesn't change.

Feels like juice.

Raphtalia: "This is alcohol....."

Naofumi: "Well, it should be fine for you Raphtalia, since your body is that of an adult's."

Raphtalia: "Okay!"

Somehow, the feeling of Raphtalia putting her mouth gingerly on the cup is one of a child drinking alcohol for the first time.

Raphtalia: ".....It's slightly bitter."

Naofumi: "Yeah, I guess."

Though for me it still feels like juice and water.

I have never gotten drunk.

Raphtalia: "What does Naofumi-sama think of drinking alcohol?"

Naofumi: "Nothing particularly special.....I don't have a hobby of it. I just drink due to social situations."

Raphtalia: "So that's how it is."

Naofumi: "There are people in my world who don't drink it at all, and it should be the same in this one."

Ren and Itsuki are minors, but in this different world, they are probably drinking.

Ah..... I discover Itsuki participating in a feast outside the bar.

I thought you were a minor.

Oh well, it's a different world after all. There shouldn't be any laws to punish him.

The possibility of Ren drinking is also quite high.

Naofumi: "It might be good to measure how much you can drink."

Raphtalia: "Right....."

Raphtalia puts the cup to her mouth and gulps down all the alcohol.

Naofumi: "How are you feeling?"

Raphtalia: "Let's see."

I recall a banquet in my former world.

There wasn't a sense of girls particularly avoiding alcohol.

Well, Raphtalia has been accumulating a lot of stress recently; I wonder if this would be good for her.

Since alcohol's original purpose since the primitive ages was to relieve day-to-day fatigue.

She's a patient one after all. I'm quite interested in her real thoughts.

Naofumi: "Hey, don't worry and drink."

Raphtalia: "Okay."

While recommending Raphtalia to drink, the bard's singing could be heard quite clearly.

When I look, Firo's demon form is singing along with the bard's performance.

At first the bard was surprised, but after hearing Firo's unexpectedly good

singing, tension started to heat up.

It's fine if they are enjoying it.....

Hm? It seems Motoyasu also notices Firo singing.

Leave it alone. Even you wouldn't pounce on her demon form.

Motoyasu: "Sing in your angel appearance, Firo-chan~!"

Firo: "No!"

.....Alright. Everything seems fine.

After thirty minutes.

Raphtalia: "Can we please raise our levels with Naofumi-sama today?"

After drinking fifteen cups of alcohol, Raphtalia speaks her thoughts to me.

The line of being drunk is crossed ambiguously.

Except for her slightly red cheeks, she appears somewhat sober still.

The alcohol seems considerably strong.

Though it's nice for keeping company, it would be troublesome for the effects to appear tomorrow.....

The boss of the bar couldn't hide his surprise at how heavy of a drinker Raphtalia is. Apparently, the demi-humans aren't especially resistant to alcohol. However..... The grape-like fruits put on the counter are very delicious. The impression they give me are like condensed grapes, but they also have a very refreshing aftertaste. Yet, after eating one..... My hand inadvertently extends for another.

No Name: "And that's game—!"

A guy that lost arm wrestling fell down over here.

Raphtalia: “Hey! We are talking here, please stop disturbing us.”

Raphtalia declares while in a bad mood.

Usually she wouldn't say such things. Is it the effects of alcohol?

Her stress was accumulating quite a lot. The cause may not be just Motoyasu and Ren.

Thinking back, there was almost no rest while peddling, fighting the wave, and living as fugitives.

Venting may be necessary.

No Name: “Ha! Don't complain until you win in an arm-wrestle.”

Raphtalia: “Is that so?.....Fine. I'll be your opponent.”

Raphtalia rolls back her sleeve and declares her participation in the arm-wrestling match.

Well.....It should be fine. It would be troublesome if some-one got hurt though.

But.....These delicious grapes.

Boss: “Umm.....”

The boss of the bar anxiously talks to me.

Naofumi: “Hm?”

Boss: “Is this going to be alright?”

Naofumi: “Well, there shouldn't be a problem.”

Boss: “No, that's not what I mean.....”

Naofumi: “Yes?”

For some reason the boss of the bar’s expression is pale.

Why is he pale?

No name: “Alcohol! Bring more alcohol!”

And with a very loud voice, a man brings a big barrel of grape-like fruits from the corner of the tavern and stirs it.

Is this the secret ingredient? Oh well, the fruits are delicious so it’s fine.

The bar continues to bustle with such a feeling.

As for Raphtalia’s arm-wrestling match, she insta-killed her opponent.

Who the hell can defeat her in arm wrestling?! And, there’s yelling.

Firo is singing enthusiastically with the bard.

It seems this change of pace was good.

While thinking that, I throw more grape-like fruits into my mouth.

No Name: “Ah, What are you doing!?”

A man points at me and yells loudly.

The whole bar falls silent in an instant.

No Name: “You, eating the Rukoru Fruit directly, do you want to die!?”

Naofumi: “Haa? Rukoru Fruit?”

Since there was another bunch in the vicinity I threw more into my mouth.

Immediately after, the surroundings grew noisy.

Is there something strange?

Raphtalia: “Na-Naofumi-sama. What did you do?”

It seems Raphtalia has awoke from her drunken state due to the commotion.

Naofumi: “Who knows? I don’t understand why these guys are making a commotion.”

This taste could become a habit. It might even be my favorite.

Let’s have another.

I throw more into my mouth.

No Name: “Ah, You’re still eating more!?”

For some reason, the whole bar’s attention is focused on me.

Why on earth are you guys so surprised?

Another one is thrown in.

Motoyasu: “What’s wrong?”

Motoyasu sees what happens and approaches me.

Naofumi: “I don’t know, these unpleasant guys are complaining about me eating this fruit.”

Motoyasu: “Interesting.....That fruit must be very expensive right?”

Naofumi: “Is that so? My bad. I’ll pay later, so endure it for now.”

Shadow will pay the money if I ask. Since the queen is on my side. I can eat in peace.

Boss: “Uhh.....They are indeed expensive.....but that’s not the problem.....”

The boss of the tavern answers badly.

What is it?

Boss: “Uhh.....Err, The Rukoru Fruit can only be drunk after mixing it with a big barrel of water. When you just eat such a thing.....”

Naofumi: “Haa? What are you saying? I won’t be fooled easily.”

Boss: “No.....The truth is.....”

Motoyasu: “Naofumi not getting drunk. Such a lie won’t work on me.”

While saying that Motoyasu picks up a Rukoru fruit and throws it in his mouth.

Motoyasu: “Oh.....What a rich taste, This is delicious—”

Right after Motoyasu said so, he fell forward and collapsed.

A loud crash resounded throughout the room.

Haha! This guy’s eyes turned all white.

Speaking of which, is this fruit dangerous?

No name: “B-Big trouble! The Hero of the Spear-sama ate a Rukoru Fruit and collapsed!”

No name: “Quickly make him vomit it out!”

No name: “Right!”

The bar was thrown into another commotion and Motoyasu was carried off.

Seriously.....Isn’t the fun atmosphere completely ruined now?

However, this thing seems to be highly condensed alcohol.

Naofumi: “Raphtalia, you want to eat one?”

Raphtalia: “No.....”

Naofumi: “Then, does Firo want one?”

Firo stopped singing, came to me, and brought the fruit close to her mouth.

Suddenly, Firo snapped her mouth shut and took her distance from me.

Firo: “No!”

Naofumi: “You not being a glutton sure is rare.”

Firo: “That fruit, it’s disgusting!”

Hmm.....For some reason her reaction is very bad.

I didn’t think Firo could possibly refuse.

No Name: “It’s an Uwabamiiiiiiiiiiii!” [\[13\]](#)

No Name: “It’s a monster!”

No Name: “Even the god of alcohol would run away with his tail between his legs—-!”

The surrounding dissolves into chaos.

This fruit.....Is there some kind of joke?

I won’t be fooled.

Naofumi: “I’m sorry for causing a disturbance. Shall we return to the hotel?”

Raphtalia: “O-Okay.”

As we are about to leave the bar that was still in an uproar.

Naofumi: “Oh right, the gold will be paid later, a messenger from the Hero of the Shield will pay it, I think.”

While saying that to the boss of the tavern, we left the bar and headed back to the hotel to sleep.

Later, there was an exaggerated rumor going around the island.....It was about the Hero of the Shield being a monster in the shape of a person.

Is the power of the Three Heroes Church still alive?

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

The Companions of the Bow Hero

Morning the next day.

Naofumi: "Today I'll be heading to Itsuki's place."

Raphtalia: "....."

Raphtalia frowns slightly.

For something to already happen twice, I hope it isn't going to happen a third time.

Since Itsuki has a strong sense of justice. He shouldn't be doing the same thing as Motoyasu and Ren.

Naofumi: "Itsuki only cares about his sense of justice, so don't worry too much. The other guys had their reasons. And it's only for two days....."

Just to be sure, I caution her. I think they would be fighting around that neighborhood.

I'm not saying they should get along. I just hope that they can level normally.

Still, unlike Motoyasu and Ren, the bow can't fight alone.

If I remember correctly, Itsuki's vanguard was his companion with flashy armour.

Raphtalia: "O-Okay. I'll do my best."

Firo: "Have a nice day master~"

After leaving the room, something pulled on my hair.

Shadow: “The Hero of the Spear-dono is taking a rest for today’s companion exchange degozaru.”

Naofumi: “Did something happen?”

Shadow: “Treatment for Rokuru Fruit poisoning degozaru.”

Naofumi: “That fruit huh—.....”

Is it due to constitution? I had no problems with it at all.

It seems even in a separate world, I’m still as unaffected as I was in Japan.

Isn’t it a little strange that my body’s constitution didn’t change at all?

Or, maybe the one Motoyasu ate was just laced with poison.

Also.....The reason I am fine might be due to the poison resistance granted from my shield.

Is Motoyasu going to be sleeping all day?

Since it’s that guy, there should be a delicious event of being nursed by various women.

His party structure is totally one from a Gal Game as well.

.....I don’t doubt that he’ll rebound without trouble though.

Shadow: “Due to that, the exchange between Hero of the Sword-dono and Hero of the Spear-dono will just be for tomorrow degozaru.”

Naofumi: “Hmph.”

It’s just right for Motoyasu. As for Ren.....There shouldn’t be any changes.

Well, it’s good for him since he won’t have to deal with Bitch and her party for another day.

Shadow: "I received a strange report saying that the Hero of the Shield-dono can really hold his alcohol degozaru."

Naofumi: "Those fruits were extremely delicious. Did you pay the bar for me?"

Shadow: "It was paid properly degozaru."

Naofumi: "Then it's all good."

Shadow: "There is a rumour on the streets that you became the Hero of the Liquor you know degozaruyo."

I got attached to a strange rumour.

How can I be anything with alcohol if I can't even get drunk?

Naofumi: "That's not me. Stick that title to Motoyasu."

Shadow: "It has already been stuck to Hero of the Shield-dono degozaru. Rather, I am interested in why you are denying it degozaru."

Seriously.....It's gotta be one of those. Either the poison resistance keeps me from getting drunk, or the alcohol here doesn't work on humans from my world.

Shadow: "You have arrived while we were talking degozaru. This is the room where the Hero of the Bow-dono's companions are staying degozaru."

After saying so, Shadow's figure disappears.

Naofumi: "Now then....."

I knock on the door to the room anxiously.

No Name: "Go ahead."

A normal reply came.

It seems Motoyasu's place was the strange one.

The door opened from the inside.

No name: "Please come in. Hero of the Shield-san."

After entering the room, I see Itsuki's companions all in relaxed positions.

Different from Motoyasu's place where they were selfish, they are polite like Ren's.

They are very relaxed as well.

However.....Didn't Motoyasu come earlier?

Naofumi: "I am Iwatani Naofumi, Hero of the Shield, I will be responsible for the last personnel exchange. We will be acting together for two days. Nice to meet you."

I confirm the number of companions Itsuki has while exchanging greetings.

Hmm.....5 people huh? That guy wearing the armour is crossing his arms patronizingly.

I have a bad feeling about this.

However, when our eyes met, he stopped.

Armour: "Right, nice to meet you too. We are Itsuki-sama's bodyguards. Please watch us fight, Hero of the Shield-san."

Bodyguards!

An amazing word just appeared.

Crap.....I just laughed. What the hell is that guy doing.

I somehow suppress my smile.

Armour: “Indeed, we five are Itsuki-sama’s guards—”

Girl: “I’m sorry! I was asked to go buy something!”

The door behind me flew open and someone ran in.

When I turn around, I see a single girl carrying a tool bag on her back.

Girl: “Eh, Ah—-Hero of the Shield-sama has already arrived?”

I wonder how old she is.....Should be around 14 years old? She gives off somewhat of a childish feeling.

She looks to be brought up well, and her genes look good. If it was Motoyasu, he would have hit on her.

She’s petite though. Doesn’t seem very suitable for combat to me. Does she fight by magic?

Though this voice is familiar.

If I’m not mistaken, she was the one that explained the Tzuvait • Aura that I learnt.

You can’t really tell at a glance, but it seems she may be extremely knowledgeable.

No Name: “Rishia is so slow! Hey, introduce yourself.”

Rishia: “O-Okay!”

Armour: “The six of us are Itsuki-sama’s guards!”

Didn't you just say there were 5 of you a while ago?

It seems one of them went shopping.

The atmosphere somehow feels disturbing.....

No Name: "Then, should we just go for now?"

Armour: "I guess so. We must receive teachings on our battling from the Hero of the Shield-san."

Naofumi: "Ah, sure....."

I wonder. This tension.

I feel that I can't keep up with it.

It seems there is no need to prepare anything, thanks to that girl going shopping earlier for all the necessary items.

As our party sets out, a feeling of anxiety remains.

When passing by the market, I witness a huge crowd gathering around the swindling merchant.

It seems he's doing quite good.

We got on the ship for transportation but.....

The ship is quite small for the seven of us.

Well, there isn't any space to walk, but since it's low-tide we should be fine.

The coral reef sure is beautiful.....

No Name: "Rishia, move close to the edge more."

Rishia: "A-Anymore and I'll fall over."

What is it?

Is the child-like Rishia's position very weak.....?

Before long, following a big wave, a loud splash was heard.

Rishia: “GaboGabo.....” [\[14\]](#)

Sure enough, Rishia fell into the sea.

No Name: “She fell!”

I grasp Rishia’s child-like hand and pull her back on the ship.

Armour: “Seriously.....you are bothering the Hero of the Shield-san!”

Naofumi: “Nah, the reason she fell was cause of you guys.”

Since the boat is narrow, there should be no problem for her small child-like stature. Frankly, these other guys are taking up way too much space.

Naofumi: “Perhaps if you guys remove your armour and equipment, there would be more room.”

That flashy armour is taking up the most space. What on earth is up with this guy.

Rishia: “It can’t be helped.”

Naofumi: “What, can’t be helped.....”

What is going on.

Anyway, I pass Rishia a towel so that she can wipe of her child-like body. [\[15\]](#)

Rishia: “T-Thank you very much!”

Naofumi: “Make sure not to catch a cold.”

Rishia: “O-Okay!”

She seems like a timid child.

The ship arrived at the island, and we got off.

This place seems to be full of hunting grounds

Seven people is a lot.

Naofumi: “Well then, the question now is, how do you guys usually fight with Itsuki?”

Armour: “Hero of the Shield-san. Can you do something about how you call Itsuki-sama?”

The guy who the flashy armour has an attitude and asks me.

This guy again?

Naofumi: “Wha?”

Armour: “Please, at least add some honorics when saying his name.”

.....What did you just say?

Whatever I call Itsuki is up to me to decide. To think someone wants to correct me and tell me to add honorifics?

It seems that they are extremely loyal.

Naofumi: “Let me warn you, I am the Hero of the Shield, and I will be treated the same as the other heroes. Why should I have to address him like that?”

Armour: “Incorrect, Hero of the Shield-san. You are not as active as Itsuki-sama, therefore Hero of the Shield-san must show respect to Itsuki-sama.”

What a complaint.

It's an irrational argument. What this guy is getting at.....When looking around I see that, excluding one person, everyone has the same opinion.

Furthermore, that one person is the child-like Rishia.

I don't know what their real intentions are, but this is quite problematic.

Naofumi: ".....What do you think you're saying?"

In respect to activity.....Since Itsuki is operating under cover all the time, wouldn't his activities not be recognized?

He's been going on a journey of social reforms, but there are barely any rumors.

Naofumi: "Activity? Isn't Itsuki's reputation as a hero the plainest? I haven't heard anything about the Hero of the Bow's activities anywhere."

Armour: "Bastard.....You're just a criminal."

In an instant, Shadow appears behind him with a dagger to his throat.

Shadow: "Hero of the Shield-dono is not guilty degozaru. By the authority of the queen, anyone ridiculing Hero of the Shield-dono will be punished accordingly degozaru."

Armour's face is full of surprise from the sudden events.

Just like Bitch, his eyes are swimming.

He's just being warned for slandering though.

Shadow: "Especially since denouncing Hero of the Shield-dono is a felony

degozaru. The act of betraying a hero's trust is something that must never be done degozaru."

It's fine to think it, but don't say it.

Oh well, did Itsuki's companions not believe in my innocence yet?

Itsuki's sense of justice is unusually strong. Did his narrow-mindedness infect his companions as well?

Armour: "Gu....."

Armour glares at me bitterly.

Naofumi: "Hey, I think this guy wants to return first."

Shadow: "Hero of the Shield-dono saying something like that is troublesome degozaruga."

Naofumi: "Well....."

It's just one person not raising his level.

I think it would be better for our hunting as well.

It seems I have become a synonym for evil somehow.

This guy has probably been with Itsuki for too long; he has been brainwashed.

Shadow: "At any rate, I expect you to answer properly when asked degozaruyo!"

Armour: "Tch!"

After Shadow disappeared, Armour clicked his tongue in vexation.

Naofumi: "Hey, let's talk for now."

Armour: “.....When we fight, Itsuki-sama is always defending us from the rear.”

Naofumi: “I see-.....”

Well, he does fight with a bow after all.

Do the people in this world even understand the advantage of Long-ranged combat?

When anything life-threatening happens, Itsuki will always save them.

Though I think he’s only attack at long-distances when he gains favour, I’ll refrain from asking now.

Rishia: “L-Let’s just go defeat some demons for now!”

Rishia said aloud shyly, we began to talk one after another.

And then, we encounter a demon.

Armour jumps in front, and his companions follow him.

Armour: “Now! Hero of the Shield-san. Attack it.”

Naofumi: “Why are you depending on me suddenly?”

Would Itsuki nock his bow here?.....

Naofumi: “Use your head a little, think about my job.”

Armour takes some damage from the demon’s attack to buy time for his companions.

Meanwhile, his companions are attacking the demon.

I get that they have co-operation, but with me here the strategy is wrong.

Naofumi: "You, stand back."

I tell Armour to get back, and I stand in front of the demon.

It's still small fry. It's not even itchy.

Armour: "Gu....."

Armour voices his vexation.

Are you envious at how calm I am?

I think you being able to use a weapon is even more enviable.

Naofumi: "And then, Itsuki would get the final attack with the bow."

Armour: "Right, even a little of his power does major damage."

Well.....It's just an average way of fighting.

However, it feels like these guys are a human wall.

No Name2: "Itsuki-sama has the most outstanding offensive power among us all. Our role is to maximize his power."

A different warrior in armour answers.

There is no reason to approach if he can attack from long-distance though.

In short, wouldn't this make Itsuki have to be careful of friendly fire by mistake?

Rishia: "Afterwards, I assist in recovery."

Naofumi: "What about magic support?"

They can't be just dealing with Itsuki alone.

Naofumi: "I guess I'll do it if the occasion demands it."

Rishia: "M-Me too!"

Well, that's about it.

Their co-operation with me isn't the same as Ren's part, but at least it works.

.....Though the degree of co-operation from Ren's party is unnecessary.

Naofumi: "Alright, since the defence can be taken care of by me, you guys in armour just focus on attacking."

Armour: "Can you take it all?"

Armour declares with a provoking feeling.

This guy again?

Does Armour have a grudge against me or something?

Naofumi: "Of course, I don't have to act like I'm uninjured, unlike you."

There is no need to be cautious against small fry of this level.

In the first place, I could fully block the pope's all out attack.

This guy was there too, so he should understand.

Armour: "Bastard....."

For some reason this guy in flashy armour has quite a lot of pride.

He complains whenever I do anything.

Though I say that, our hunt proceeded without problems.....Not.

Random Adventurer: “You bastard! To kill-steal the demon that I knocked down! Your right to live is forfeit—”

Rishia: “Hii!?”

Armour dealt the finishing blow to a demon that a random adventurer was fighting.

No Name: “Don’t break the rules of the island! Our bad, This guy just had a slight misunderstanding.”

Enough already, I just want to return soon!

This is as difficult as Motoyasu’s party.

The lecture on our first day here was completely forgotten about.

We were warned to never steal a kill on a demon that another adventurer is fighting.

This guy seems to be convinced that he is a special existence.

What the hell did Itsuki teach.....

Naofumi: “My head feels heavy.....”

And then, after fighting a while, I noticed that the child-like Rishia fights very clumsily.

When I think she would stab the enemy with a sword, she recites magic and casts recovery on someone who is injured.

Though, it was already too late.

It feels like she doesn’t have a grasp on her own role. I should pay close attention.....

Armour: "Rishia, Move forward more!"

Armour: "Rishia, Fall back!"

Armour: "Rishia, Recovery. Hurry up!"

Armour: "Rishia, Recite magic!"

Rishia: "O-Okay!"

I gave up thinking about it, since her bumbling about was always late.

The Disease of Justice

It was around noon, so I went to get something to eat, but...

“Rishia! It’s time for lunch.” (Armor) ^[16]

“Y-yes!” (Rishia)

The armored guy orders the childish Rishia to bring out lunch.

He’s acting quite high and mighty. And why English?

Well, my shield is currently acting as a translator, so I shouldn’t worry about his phrasing.

“You can do that much by yourself.” (Rishia)

“What are you saying? In this party, you are the newest. You’re assigned to odd jobs.” (Armor) “Ha...!?” (Naofumi)

No coherent words escape my mouth.

What? Newest?

Eh?

The Hero party system member system may be organized like a company, but it’s a bit different, isn’t it?

Rishia is distributing lunch among her party members.

There also seems to be a Hierarchy she has to follow when giving out the food. Each time, she stops in front of a different person, bows, says their name and goes on.

I brought my own lunch, but with Itsuki's comrades, the portions seem to be decreasing as Rishia continues to distribute.

The first person is the one with flashy armor. He gets a large piece of meat still on the bone, and a sandwich with another large piece of meat in it.

The second person looks like a soldier. He gets a sandwich and a piece of grilled fish.

The third person...

And so it went on.

From the remaining bag, Rishia takes out some fruit, and starts eating them.

What the hell is this, can't they just share food evenly?

This is...

"Do you have a hierarchy going on here?" (Naofumi)

In response to my question, the others nod as if stating the obvious.

"Of course, our positions are decided by how much we are trusted by Itsuki, and our contributions to the group. Isn't it great? Does the hero of the Shield wish to hear more about Itsuki-sama's greatness?." (No Name) "No, not particularly." (Naofumi)

"Don't be like that, after we met Itsuki, the first time we awakened to the voice of Justice was-" (Armor)

And the companions of the bow went into a lengthy story about the Hero of the Bow's accomplishments, praising him at every corner.

I don't remember the contents of the story, and I don't want to either.

The stories were all about him hiding from the public eye and purging evildoers.

And about how through these actions, Itsuki convinced his party that he was the Hero who would save the world.

Is this supposed to be a religious cult?

He already seems to be their Messiah.

Anyways, here is my analysis.

The fact that Itsuki is always punishing evildoers leads to the belief that these people are always on the side of good.

And thus anyone who opposes them can immediately be labelled as evil. This eventually led to their current Tyrannical behavior.

Hmm... I believe there was a name for this type of person.

In a movie I saw a while ago, a foreign police officer continually defeated evildoers. Is he delusionally trying to be like that?

The police would be in big trouble if those people actually existed.

I can't remember the name of the movie now. I believe it was derived from...
[\[17\]](#)

As no large criminals were at large, his twisted sense of justice would cause him to issue the death penalty to small scale sinners as well.

He would then kill them, giving the excuse that 'they resisted'.

"This is tiring..." (Naofumi)

Even after we had finished hunting, Itsuki's companions continue to speak of his accomplishments at the inn.

I didn't really level up.

My attacks became dull after I had learned about their hierarchical behavior.

I'm not getting any good organizational advice either, am I.

They even continued talking when I was in the bath. I am sick of it.

“Fu...” (Naofumi)

After the bath, I go outside to look around.

More like I can't stand to hear those people anymore.

It's quite nice out here. I think I'll hide until they're finished.

Or at least, so I thought when I hear footsteps behind me. I turn around.

And see the childish Rishia coming back with a bag from the Island's convenience store.

“Ah, It's the Hero of the Shield.” (Rishia)

“Yeah, why are you here?” (Naofumi)

“Um... I was sent out to buy stuff.” (Rishia)

“I see...” (Naofumi)

Because she's at the bottom of the pyramid?

I'm surprised she can stand this environment that is getting infinitely close to bullying.

She's treated like a pack-mule. She didn't even get to introduce herself.

This is like a company with Itsuki at the top, and this girl at the bottom.

I've been through a lot, so I can kinda understand. I'm also a little interested.

“Hey.” (Naofumi)

“Yes?” (Rishia)

“Why do you remain in that party?” (Naofumi)

It's probably uncomfortable, and they are a group that will do anything to accomplish their 'justice'. I would never be able to remain in that group.

I won't ask her to come to my party, but both Motoyasu's and Ren's would be

more bearable than this.

“There’s nothing I can do... I mean I just got here.” (Rishia)

“I’m asking why you don’t leave despite everything they do to you.”
(Naofumi) “Ah, that’s because I have been saved by Itsuki before.” (Rishia) “Is that so?” (Naofumi)

“Yes...” (Rishia)

Rishia began to explain the circumstances surrounding her joining of Itsuki’s party.

To put it simply, Rishia was the daughter of a fallen nobleman.

Her family had little money and just barely scraped through.

The village was ruled by a Noble family that was obtaining their funds through illegal means and Rishia’s parents tried to sabotage their operations.

But all of their money was secretly taken by those people. All the villagers who also raised complaints against the noble family were silenced.

And then... as Rishia’s family had no money left to pay taxes, the Noblemen proposed that they could give Rishia in place of money. They threatened that they would kill her family if her parents didn’t comply.

It seemed like a situation that Itsuki would pounce on readily.

That evening, Itsuki and his companions infiltrated the Villainous Nobles’ Mansion and used the authority of the Hero to put an end to their dealings and save Rishia.

It seemed that Rishia felt greatly in debt to her saviors, and decided to join Itsuki’s party.

“I... really want to repay Itsuki for saving me.” (Rishia)

From my point of view, everything that Itsuki is doing is pointless. However, from Rishia's point of view, he must seem like a true hero.

I clearly felt Rishia's gratitude towards Itsuki in her story.

She had much more purpose than those other members who were just feeding their egos by playing hero.

"I see, so you have it tough." (Naofumi)

"Yes. It's not going very well." (Rishia)

"From the way I see it, you are more suited to play rear guard." (Naofumi)
She seems to be adept in magic, and on the front line, everyone treats her as a nuisance.

Her companions are also to blame. If she can use a sword, cast magic and perform healing, shouldn't they be making better use of her?

This may be because the party has too many members. No one notices the specialties of an individual member.

"I've never had any talent, I scare easily, and I'm a klutz... If I had to pick something, I guess magic is my specialty, but Itsuki prefers members who take the vanguard, so when classing up, I selected a class with higher close-combat skills." (Rishia) "... " (Naofumi)

So because she has ignored her strengths and focused on her weaknesses, she has been unable to improve.

While Itsuki's fighting style does involve everyone being on the front lines, if you throw an amateur on the front lines, there's no point.

"Try not to be a Jack of all Trades, but a Master of all Trades" (Naofumi) [\[18\]](#)

"Yes!" (Rishia)

She seems to have a lot of heart despite her size, so she should be fine.

I had fallen to the very bottom before, and had crawled back to where I am with my own strength.

If Rishia works hard, she should become a useful party member.

“I’m sorry for keeping you for so long. I’ll return with you so the others don’t get mad.” (Naofumi) “Thank you.” (Rishia)

And that’s how that night came to a close.

Armor and the others tried to reprimand Rishia for being late, so I had to come in-between them.

The next day was just one long headache.

Why must I put up with this. Like a curse, rumor had spread that a merchant was selling fraudulent goods. Itsuki’s companions were discussing how to deal with the situation.

By the way, I told them that I had already dealt with the fraudulent merchant and that he had had a change of heart, so the curtain had closed on that problem.

If it was just me, I doubt they would have believed me, but Shadow helped corroborate my story.

It took a while before they seemed satisfied with my explanation.

...

“For the love of...” (Naofumi)

We were hunting Karma Rabbit Familia in the deeper parts of the Island.

They weren’t strong, but they weren’t exactly weak.

I kept the monsters contained, so defeating them wasn’t exactly difficult, but this party’s attack power was way below expectations.

The party seemed to be based upon acting as a barrier to allow Itsuki to attack from afar, so its damage output was severely lacking.

If I was with Raphtalia or Firo, it would only take a few minutes to defeat these monsters.

I finally completed the conditions to unlock the Karma Rabbit Familia Shield.

-

Karma Rabbit Familia Shield

Abilities (Sealed)... Equipment Bonus, Scan (Small)

-

I'm not sure if he simply disliked my fighting style, but Armor left the party.

If Raphtalia or Firo had a problem, they would probably tell it to me before leaving.

After Armor left, the soldier-like guy began to act strange. He initially took on a high and mighty attitude, but he eventually left the party as well.

This continued for a while until the only one left was Rishia.

Of course, this allowed Rishia, who could take on any role to shine. By the time the sun reached its peak in the sky, we had safely finished hunting and had boarded the ferry back to the previous island.

Not that I care at this point, but Armor and friends are on the same ship.

I'm not sure if they think that Itsuki will be mad at them, but they seem to not want to return to the inn.

Talking to them will be a pain. I look at the ocean and calm my heart.

These two days were the worst.

I didn't even get much information on Itsuki and I wasn't able to recruit anybody.

But finally this crappy Information Exchange is over...

As I stare at the sea, I remember the events of the morning.

That's right... This morning Rishia gave me a piece of ore.

She said it was her way of saying thanks for listening to her story last night.

At the time, I had thought, 'As expected of nobles, even if they have fallen, they still raised such a nice girl', however now that I look back at it, her behavior back then was quite strange.

"It's a jewel that Itsuki regularly collected, though I don't know its use." (Rishia)
Is what she said.

At first I thought it was a material for modifying accessories, but if he regularly collects it, it must be for daily use.

Once I get back, I have to meet with the other heroes.

I guess I'll ask Motoyasu or Ren at that time.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

The Bow Hero & My Companions

I returned to the main island on boat by the afternoon.

.....I pray that Raphtalia isn't angry.

As I pray and walk back to the hotel, I see that as usual, Firo is waiting for me at the front.

Again?.....While thinking that, I notice Itsuki sitting nearby with a fed up expression.

Firo: "Hey, come on, heeey. Why? Why?. Come on."

Itsuki: "No.....I am-"

Firo: ""I am" isn't an answer. Tell me. Hey, come on, heeey."

So, contrary to my expectations, instead of Raphtalia, Firo is constantly inquiring Itsuki about something.

What is it? I have no idea what is going on.

Itsuki: "Ah, Naofumi-san!"

When Itsuki see me, he approaches with Firo is still clinging to him, and points at her.

Itsuki: "Please hurry up and take this child back. Ever since I got back here, she has not stopped barraging me with questions."

Firo: "It would be bad to leave since master told me to stay with you all the way while he wasn't here right? Anyway, tell me the real reason, Hey, come on,

heey. Why won't you tell me?"

Firo is extremely curious about something and continues barraging Itsuki with questions. This is the first time I've seen Firo like this.

Naofumi: "Errr, did Raphtalia tell you to pester him?"

Firo: "NNn~ It's different. Firo just wants to know. Though after that, Raphtalia onee-chan got mad."

Naofumi: ".....So it happened after all."

I expected this after seeing Itsuki's party.

The leader of Armour and them is Itsuki after all. Every action follows his code of justice.

Itsuki: "This girl did more than that other one who left half-way, but she keeps bothering me with the same question."

Firo: "Come on, tell me. Heeeey."

Armour: "This bird! To think you have the nerve to annoy Itsuki-sama...!"

Firo: "Hm~? You want to play with Firo?"

Itsuki: "Stop it. She is not someone you can easily beat; she is the companion of a hero after all. So you shouldn't be fighting."

Itsuki warns the flashy Armour who is about to go berserk.

Well, to be honest, it's pretty obvious that the end result would be Firo toying with Armour.

In the worse case, we would be seeing dirty fireworks being launched. I guess Itsuki would also know what would happen to Armour if he got kicked by Firo as well.

Naofumi: "I'll warn you now. What did you do to Raphtalia?"

She got angry, even after I warned her to turn a blind eye to his sense of justice.

Though, Raphtalia shouldn't have snapped over something like that.

I'm not saying Raphtalia is at fault, maybe she just lacks some patience.

Even so, regardless of what Raphtalia may or may not have done, I won't hold back venting on his group.

Since Armour and his buddies have boycotted me wonderfully.

Naofumi: "Also, make sure you manage your companions a little better. The only one who fought seriously to the end was Rishia."

Armour: "Th-That's not it! We just couldn't fight well together with the Hero of the Shield-san."

Naofumi: "No matter how you word it, it's the same thing."

Itsuki: "It's the same here! What is with your companions?!"

.....Oh my, it seems that we have an unproductive and mutual dispute with each other on our hands.

Frankly, I'm getting tired of dealing with Armour.

Naofumi: "For the time being, let's not try to decide who is in the wrong. Since we are both calling each other's companions terrible."

Itsuki: ".....Fine. Then it's over, but I request your help..... without you, it seems that stopping Firo-san is impossible."

That's quite rare, since he is the Itsuki with an unusually strong sense of justice.

Is Firo's question that hard to answer?

Itsuki: "This matter is merely on hold. We will meet and talk about this tonight."

Naofumi: “We’ll talk then. Since your companions were terrible as well.”

It seems that the situation is too tense to exchange information.

I just pray that I won’t be blamed for this situation by the other heroes.

Firo: “Heeeey, He still hasn’t told me yet.”

Naofumi: “Firo, give it up. No matter how much you ask that guy, he won’t answer.”

Firo: “Muu-.....”

Really.....It seems Firo really wants to know.....

I’m quite worried about what happened.

Naofumi: “So? Where is Raphtalia?”

Firo: “Over there.”

Firo points to the same location as before.

Haah.....Good grief. Is it my fault that all the heroes are causing problems?

Just like before, Raphtalia was waiting for me with her tail all puffed up.

Naofumi: “I’m back.”

Raphtalia: “Naofumi-sama!”

As soon as Raphtalia hears my voice, she starts running to me.

Naofumi: “.....What in the world happened?”

Raphtalia: “Actually—”

I don't really want to hear it, but Raphtalia began talking about the staff exchange with Itsuki.

While feeling uneasy, Raphtalia was waiting for Itsuki.

Firo: "Who is it today?"

Raphtalia: "It's going to be the Hero of the Bow, Itsuki-sama."

Firo: "Heeh-..... That person with the strange hair is coming."

Raphtalia: "Seems like it."

It seems in consideration for me, she decided that she would try not to get mad at Itsuki and endure it.

Itsuki came later than Ren, but earlier than Motoyasu.

There was an audible door knock.

Raphtalia: "Go ahead."

Itsuki: "Excuse me."

After knocking on the door politely, Itsuki entered the room.

Itsuki: "I am the Hero of the Bow, Kawasumi Itsuki. My best regards for these next two days."

Raphtalia: "Yes, and my name is Raphtalia. Please teach us well, Hero of the Bow-sama."

Firo: "Firo."

The self-introductions ended simply.

At that time, out of all the heroes, she had the best impression from his

politeness.

It's like she is saying I'm bad.

.....Am I actually? Though I was rarely ever courteous, since I would have been taken advantage of.

Itsuki: "Shall we go level up at once?"

Raphtalia: "Yes, preparations are already done."

Firo: "Yeah! Let's go-"

Thus, Raphtalia departed with Itsuki.

It seems that before arriving at the hunting grounds, Itsuki had a meeting with Raphtalia regarding the methods they would use to fight.

Well, since time travelling is wasted anyway.

Raphtalia and Firo explained the characteristics of their finishers, and their levels, while also explaining what types of demons they have fought on the island.

Itsuki wanted to gather a large quantity of demons in one area. then he would special skills to defeat them.

That was it. It seems that besides me, Raphtalia found that Itsuki was a hero worthy of respect.

There were also some stories about his strong sense of justice too, but that should be natural for heroes.

She said that it didn't take too long to discover how big of a mistake that was.

Itsuki: "Alright, Raphtalia-san, you guys can do quite a lot, so we should be able to go quite far."

Raphtalia: "Okay!"

And so, they advanced towards the middle of the island.

Itsuki: "I found a demon. I'll pull it so get ready to fight!"

Raphtalia: "Eh?"

Itsuki nocked his bow and shot an arrow at a demon that was quite far away.

The arrow hit the demon right-on, and it started approaching, but.....

Adventurer: "Wha?"

An adventurer who was trying to fight the demon watched it go with an astonished expression.

Adventurer: "Ummm....."

Itsuki: "Do you have a problem? Didn't we take the first attack?"

As a matter of fact Itsuki answered what Raphtalia and the adventurer have been thinking.

The rules weren't broken, but it's still quite provoking.

This behaviour is called "Mobbing" in net games. Whether it's acceptable or unacceptable depends on the game, so I can't make any sweeping statements. Speaking of which, wasn't Itsuki under the impression that this was a console game world?

Well, it's not something worth worrying about. Or can he still not tell the difference between this and a game?

Adventurer: "Nevermind....."

It's not a violation of the rules. However, while they were thinking of it, the

demon approached and Raphtalia attacked it with her sword.

Since it was a weak demon, it was easily killed.

Firo also slaughtered the demons that Itsuki attracted with his bow in one shot.

Though, Raphtalia felt that Itsuki's attacks unexpectedly lacked power.

The times he attacked were few as well.....

By the way, I didn't know, but it seems Itsuki's quiver endlessly produces arrows for his bow; the arrows appear simply by tightening his grip on the bow.

While deep in thought, they kept advancing.

Wherever they went, Itsuki would do a preemptive attack on the demons that any adventurers were trying to go for.

Raphtalia: "Umm, Itsuki-sama.....Could you please not perform those actions against the demons adventurers want to fight?"

Itsuki: "What are you saying? It's the law that we can kill it since we attacked first. Even the lord of this island said that there are too many demons and it's troubling, so we are fighting any demons we come across."

Raphtalia: "But....."

Itsuki: "A demon is coming. Please fight."

Raphtalia felt that something was off.

And then, while Raphtalia was in the middle of thinking.

She felt that both Itsuki's attack power and the number of his attacks were very small.

Raphtalia learnt Itsuki's level earlier. Since 75 was quite high, Raphtalia decided to trust him.

Compared to Motoyasu and Ren, that attack power was too low.

While approaching the center of the island, her convictions changed to doubt.

Demons called 'Karma Squirrel Familiar' appeared.

They were attacked by a group of small black demon squirrels.

They were hard to fight due to their quick attacks and numbers. Raphtalia and Firo both fought, but it seems that these demons have a habit of calling their companions.

For any one that got knocked down, another one took its place.

Furthermore, the reinforcements weren't just from the same family. They also called in high level demons like the Magenta Frog.

Raphtalia: "Itsuki-sama! Hurry up.....use your area of effect attacks."

Itsuki: "Understood! Please wait a second! Arrow Shower!"

Itsuki aims his bow to the sky and shoots an arrow.

The arrow flew up and started multiplying itself, and rained down.....But it wasn't enough to defeat the Karma Squirrel Familiars.

Raphtalia: "Tei!"

It couldn't be helped due to low attack power.

While following Itsuki's strategy, Raphtalia continued to exert herself and fight.

"Firo is the origin of power. Firo has read and deciphered a law of nature. Blow them all away with a raging tornado!"

"Tzuvait •Tornado!"

With perfect timing, Firo sends a bunch of demons flying.

Though, the disadvantage due to numbers is still prevalent. Raphtalia

expected that if I had been there to trap all the demons in a prison, she could have blown them all away with magic. At the time, Raphtalia was about to receive a serious attack from a demon when—

Itsuki: “Falcon • Strike!”

At that moment, Itsuki fired off an arrow that turned into a bird of flame and instantly destroyed the demon that was about to attack Raphtalia.

Furthermore.

Itsuki: “Fire Arrow Squall!”

Arrows of flame started pouring around the vicinity, and all the demons were wiped out.

Itsuki: “Are you alright?”

Raphtalia: “Y-yes…….”

While looking at Itsuki with a skeptical gaze, Raphtalia looked around at the demon corpses.

In that instant, Raphtalia was ashamed to admit she thought Itsuki was cool.

Why? I think, at that moment he should have been naturally cool.

Raphtalia: “I was saved.”

Itsuki: “That’s good.”

Firo: “……Hey.”

Firo pecked Itsuki’s back with her beak.

Itsuki then turned around to look at Firo.

And Firo asks Itsuki with a face full doubt.

Firo: “Hey, why did you hold back your power?”

Lies

“Eh?” (Naofumi)

At that time, Raphtalia was explaining things to me. I felt an unexpected aura coming from her.

Firo also has some aptitude for sensing presences, and she backs away.

Well, it's more like she lives by her instincts, so she can interpret subtle signs.

Raphtalia was able to link all the unfortunate events that occurred until now, and make deductions based on that.

“W-what could you be talking about?” (Itsuki)

This is that, isn't it?

Itsuki did nothing until Raphtalia and Firo were in trouble. It's like that...

In action anime, when the hero's comrades were mere millimeters from death, the main character would make a flashy entrance and rescue them. That situation comes to mind.

I was an Otaku before I came to this world, I did think those scenes were cool But those scenes don't really exist in reality.

“Do you think Firo didn't realize it? From the start, the bow person was watching without doing anything wasn't he?” (Firo) “I'm asking what you mean by doing nothing.” (Itsuki)

“The spear guy, the sword guy and master have relaxed before, but the bow guy was wa~y more relaxed. But whenever we were about to get hit, the arrow

would come flying out.” (Firo)

Firo extends her wings and gestures to show a rain of arrows.

So Itsuki was loafing around waiting for the moment to act cool.

“I’m saying, I wasn’t doing nothing!” (Itsuki)

“Then why didn’t you use the skill you used before again?” (Firo) “T-that’s because of my SP and the cool-down time...” (Itsuki) “Shouldn’t you have thought of that beforehand? I think that would make fighting easier.” (Firo)
Firo’s inquisition began.

Raphtalia, who had pretty much reached the same conclusion, does not stop Firo.

“Firo knows. Bow person, you didn’t prepare any arrows until Raphtalia-oneechan was getting into a pinch.” (Firo) “Wait, what?” (Raphtalia)

“You’re wrong. There’s no way I would do that.” (Itsuki)

“Then why didn’t you fire any arrows?” (Firo) [\[19\]](#)

“No, I did fire them.” (Itsuki)

“No, the gap between your skills this time was longer than the gap between the previous skills.” (Firo)

Firo corners Itsuki with a barrage of questions.

And from Firo’s mouth, complaints come one after the other.

“At first I thought that it was just that sort of weapon, but back then, I realized I was wrong. Hey, hey, why is Bow Person holding back?” (Firo) “And I’m saying that I wasn’t holding back!” (Itsuki)

“And whenever Oneechan seemed like she was going to get hit, why did you look a little happy?” (Firo) “...W-what?” (Itsuki)

I was getting close to my boiling point, and was about to release my frustration. I think Raphtalia sensed this.

Firo's childish inquisition shows no signs of stopping.

"You're wrong. Why is this child saying such things?" (Itsuki) "Hey, Hey, why won't you tell Firo?" (Firo)

Firo continues to pressure Itsuki, while tilting her head with a face full of curiosity. Finally, Raphtalia, who has also had enough, joins Firo in her questioning.

"... If you could shoot attacks that powerful, why didn't you do that from the beginning?" (Raphtalia) "And I'm saying there was a problem with my SP and cool-down time so..." (Itsuki) "We had bought you plenty of time to recover SP. If you had shot an arrow at the beginning, the previous battle would have been much easier. Also, if you are that strong, why don't you shoot your arrows? Do you have any intention of winning?" (Raphtalia) "I-I have my reasons. Every time I use my bow, I lose SP." (Itsuki) "Hey, Hey, why won't you tell us the truth? The Bow Person is lying. Firo can tell." (Firo) "... Is what she says. What do you have to say for yourself?" (Raphtalia)

Raphtalia is so angry that I can sense Magic power seeping out of her.

I think Itsuki could sense Raphtalia's anger as well.

"When you shoot your bow, do you really lose something?" (Raphtalia) "Y-yes." (Itsuki)

"Well, if something is draining it should also replenish. Naofumi-sama told me that SP recovers quite quickly." (Raphtalia) Even if it drains that quickly, there should be a limit.

He should have enough SP to fire off consecutive skills to some extent. But there's no reason for him to hold back at this point.

"Hey, Hey, are you possibly trying to act cool like the Spear guy?" (Firo) "Y-you're wrong. Do I look like someone who would show off like Motoyasu?" (Itsuki)

Itsuki's proud demeanor has vanished, and he is desperately denying the accusations.

But the perceptive Raphtalia only saw confirmation of her statements.

"Um, you know. I thought that because whenever me or Oneechan seem to get into a pinch, your eyes seem to sparkle." (Firo)

Firo points her finger at Itsuki and strikes a pose. Her eyes are also sparkling.

[20]

Raphtalia is staring holes into Itsuki.

"And when we get out of pinches by ourselves, you seem to make a sad face and you put down your bow." (Firo) "There's no way I would do that, I'm a hero, you know!" (Itsuki) "Then tell me, how much SP does each skill take, and how much cool-down time do you need?" (Raphtalia) "Um... Each shot takes around half of my SP, and the refill time is 15 minutes." (Itsuki) "Your eyes are looking down. Bow Person, that's the same face you were making when you were lying." (Firo)

Raphtalia's hate is only growing.

It seems she will cut him down if he lies again.

Well, Raphtalia probably won't go that far...

"I-it's not a lie! What could this child be saying?" (Itsuki)

"... Then the next time we meet that enemy, please shoot it in the beginning. It's already been 15 minutes, so you should be able to do it. We'll watch over you."

"What the hell are you saying?!" (Itsuki)

"I want to check if you're telling the truth. I believe in you. Please use your arrows until your SP runs out. After that, retreat to a safe area, and we'll help you." (Firo) "D-do you plan on making me fight alone!?" (Itsuki)

"There's no problem, we want to see just how strong the Hero of the Bow really is. The Hero of the Spear did this too." (Raphtalia)

And so, Raphtalia pressured Itsuki into fighting.

And, as if on command, another Karma Squirrel Familia appeared.

Raphtalia went into hiding and began counting with her own heart rate.

The Karma Squirrel Familia Charged, and Itsuki fared quite well... He unleashed a large rain of arrows on the incoming enemy. It dealt a lot of damage.

“That attack was much more potent than any of the ones he used when fighting with us.” (Raphtalia) “T-twas a coincidence... how strange.” (Itsuki)

“Your arrows had much more power behind them than before.” (Firo)
Firo continued to corner Itsuki

And then...

「Falcon • Strike!」

In one shot, every single one of the Karma Squirrel Familia lay down dead.

Itsuki wipes off his sweat.

“You’re out.” (Raphtalia)

“Hah?” (Itsuki)

“It has only been 6 minutes since you last attacked. Even for exaggeration, this is too much.” (Raphtalia) “A-are you sure it’s not your imagination?” (Itsuki)

“That’s enough. I can no longer trust a liar like you.” (Raphtalia)
And with that, Raphtalia left the party.

“Wha-Are you just going to leave like that?” (Itsuki)

“As long as you lie, I cannot leave the back line to you, and I cannot fight in the front to protect you.” (Raphtalia)

The road back had little danger, and Raphtalia was easily able to return by

herself.

Firo was still curious about why Itsuki was holding back, so she stayed in the party and kept pestering him.

“Oneechan, Firo will fight with the Bow Person.” (Firo)

“Yes, that will probably bring less trouble to Naofumi-sama. But you shouldn’t trust that man.” (Raphtalia) “Understood!” (Firo)

And that’s how, in just the first day, Raphtalia left the party and went to level on her own. She vented all her anger on the poor monsters, and eventually calmed down.

It seems she hates lies.

And Raphtalia is a warrior; she hates people who hold back.

...

“In just an hour, you lied to your comrades. I can’t believe you. I have no desire to leave my back to your bow.” (Raphtalia)

Raphtalia confronts Itsuki and says as such.

Her gaze is colder than ice.

To be more specific, her eyes are dead. [\[21\]](#)

This is the first time I have seen Raphtalia like this.

“Itsuki-sama! What do you think you are saying to Itsuki-sama!? I won’t allow this!” (Armor)

An angry Armor tries to go after Raphtalia

Raphtalia stares at him expressionlessly.

“I hate people who care for nothing but their pride.” (Raphtalia)

Raphtalia grabs Armor’s extended arm and squeezes it tightly.

His gauntlets are letting out a metallic creaking sound.

I am honestly afraid right now.

That's just how angry Raphtalia is right now.

“The hell, this girl is ridiculously strong!” (Armor)

Despite her looks, Raphtalia does possess high strength.

If you take away her self-control, this is what will happen.

“Please leave it at that.” (Naofumi)

At my command, Raphtalia stares at Itsuki for one last time, and finally lets go.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Evaluation Meeting

Itsuki: “St-Stop it.”

Armour: “But Itsuki-sama!”

Itsuki: “The truth is different, she is only judging me. I’d prefer if we could settle this opportunity to settle in a peaceful manner.”

Armour: “I-Is that so. I understand.”

Armour realizes he’s at a disadvantage and relaxes. Raphtalia also loosens her grip on his arm.

Raphtalia: “Don’t bother even trying to lie. Now, when will your companions be informed about your need to satisfy your sick sense of justice?”

This severe remark was fired at Itsuki.

Itsuki: “.....I pray it doesn’t come to that. At any rate, there will be a time in the future where you will be forced to rely on me.”

What’s that?

I have concluded, that is the howling of a loser.

In the first place, why would Raphtalia ever need to rely on Itsuki, before me.

I can’t imagine a situation like that.

Is he in some way be similar to Motoyasu?

Could it be, his sense of justice isn’t strong, but he just wants to be praised?

Could his strong sense of justice actually be.....His sense of self-satisfaction?

Am I thinking too much?

I doubt that it's probably not that awful.

I just want to believe it. Otherwise, it would be hopeless.

Itsuki: "Well then, I'll be looking forward to tonight's meeting."

Naofumi: "Uh huh, there are a bunch of things that I need to ask as well."

Itsuki: "Right, this way I can also inquire some things from Naofumi-san."

And with that, Itsuki and his companions went back to their rooms at the hotel.

However..... Originally it was Motoyasu, and then it was Ren. It appears as if Motoyasu is the most decent out of the three.

Raphtalia: "Good grief! Why are all the heroes except for Naofumi-sama like that!?"

She's at her wit's end.

It's not that I don't understand her feelings. Regardless of his merit, that guy is called a hero.

I know of a guy in a game that would call this so-called hero a hypocrite. This Hero is like a thief after all.

Not to mention, that selfish sense of justice, concealment principle, and focus on self-satisfaction.

Though.....This one time evaluation meeting might not do any good.

Naofumi: "Raphtalia, Firo as well, listen to me together."

Raphtalia: "What is it?"

Firo: “What~?”

Naofumi: “Raphtalia, I think your ideals are just a little too far-fetched.”

Raphtalia: “Eh!?”

Raphtalia answered with a surprised expression.

Naofumi: “I guess I may be the cause, but at the end of the day, they’re human beings first and heroes second. What you know about the heroes in legends, they most likely were all told only their grandest moments, but in reality they could have one, two, three, four, five, or even six kinds of defects.”

Raphtalia: “That many?”

Naofumi: “.....Don’t mind that. Legends are meant to be dramatized. Look, for example, take that saying that great men have great fondness for sensual pleasures. If this world’s heroes were truly like that, would it have ended the way it did?”

Raphtalia: “W-Well.....”

I just learnt this proverb, but I understood it since there are similar words in my world.

Naofumi: “So, there is no need to mind every single detail. Those guys have their own way of fighting. Just take a good look.”

Raphtalia: “Okay?”

Naofumi: “If you take a good look at how Motoyasu fights, you will know that instead of having his companions get hurt, he would personally go out and fight. Is that the attitude of a hero?”

Raphtalia: “I-It is.”

Naofumi: “If you take a good look at how Ren fights, he doesn’t make his comrades do the impossible, and if they fight a tough opponent, he will lend his power as a hero.”

Was I a little harsh on this?

Well, that guy lacks strategy, but I feel that it's just from his habits. It would only be possible to judge if I experienced it.

Raphtalia: "Well....."

Naofumi: "If you take a good look at how Itsuki fights, he would absolutely never let his companions get hurt. It would be impossible to fight if he didn't have confidence in himself. Heroes are meant to be relied on."

Well, all of his followers are out of control.

Even I think it's a little painful.

However, while we haven't even started looking at where they were bad, we don't even understand our own bad areas.

Naofumi: "I am also the same; perhaps I, too, was following my ideals too much."

Raphtalia: "....."

Naofumi: "From the beginning, there are no perfect humans. The reason why heroes are powerful is due to their weapons..... for example, even if they are strong, it doesn't necessarily mean they are also strong mentally as well."

Raphtalia: "R-Right....."

I am the same. Before I came to this world, I was very carefree.

Then, I had to deal with a world of swords and magic.

To know that it's reality is a little unpleasant, and instead I embrace it as a dream.

Giving a normal guy special powers, and lifting him up with praises of "Hero".

If you observe and think about it, the four heroes summoned, for better or for worse are all humans.

There is no perfect human.

I don't know the criteria used for the selection.....But, thinking about it, there are certainly some heroic dispositions.

Take Motoyasu for example; he is a feminist who is incredibly fond of women. Thinking back, when he heard about Raphtalia being a slave, he took the righteous action to release her, although from my standpoint he was just an annoying guy.

Ren wanted to go save the village that was in trouble.

Even Itsuki, though he's a little inconsiderate, I think that his attitude on not allowing bad things to happen is to some extent, Hero-like.

While this may all be true, I naturally still have no reason to get along with those guys.

Even after considering all that, their problematic behavior stands out too much. However, it's not as if I am defending those guys. I just want Raphtalia's consciousness of a party to improve.

Naofumi: "After being with me for some time, do you know where I am lacking?"

Raphtalia: ".....Naofumi-sama is.....There are times when you smile while looking at the misfortunes of others."

Gu..... I was self-conscious of that, but Raphtalia still had to say it.

In fact, when I heard about the misfortunes of merchants and villages, I was happily thinking about all the business and profits I would be making.

Most recently, I was laughing at bitch while she burned from doing bad things.

I don't intend to fix it though.

Raphtalia: "Also, you are not a polite person. You don't lie, but there are times when you argue out of a promise."

Wow..... her words really cut.

Even if you don't say it, I am still somewhat self-conscious of it.

I think it would be fine to not keep some of those promises.

Though it's not like I'm going to change that, is that where I'm lacking?

Raphtalia: "Your words are bad, you are naturally insensitive sometimes, and also naturally dense. You are not thoughtful and you don't understand what's on people's minds."

Naofumi: "That's an overstatement."

I question what was just said.

Who is naturally insensitive. I am aware that I'm not thoughtful though.

Naofumi: "W-Wow. When you put it like that, perhaps I'm not even recognized as a hero by Raphtalia after all."

Raphtalia: "There is no such thing!"

Naofumi: "I'm glad that you think so. Still, just like I have bad traits, those guys are also the same. Just look at the big picture this time."

Though, it looks like she still doesn't understand.

If you understand the weakness of those guys, then it would be easy to set up countermeasures in the future.

Naofumi: "Raphtalia, if you don't mind me saying, your ideals are too high and willful. When things get unpleasant, it's fine to run away. Just understand that."

Raphtalia: “Okay.....”

Raphtalia casts her eyes downwards and stays quiet.

It feels like what I said is a little exaggerated, but you can improve yourself by observing others.

Something that could be applicable to the bad parts of those heroes, but there are many things that might happen in the future.

It is important to be cautious for anything in the future.

Firo: “Heeeey, what about Firo?”

Naofumi: “You’re noisy.”

Firo: “So mean~!”

Raphtalia: “Haha.”

Thus our little party comes to a conclusion.....But when people gather, problems will occur.

Although those three are having a problem now, it doesn’t necessarily mean that it won’t happen to us.

In order to avoid that, it is necessary to properly observe all the party members.

Naofumi: “You must pay attention to yourself and your companions, view things objectively.”

Princess play, Solo play, and establishing recognition; looking at the companions of those guys, I feel that I must prevent my companions from getting those problems. As for hierarchy, jeez give me a break. A new companion.....If I got a new slave or demon, it would be unpleasant if Raphtalia and Firo bullied them.

I want to believe they aren’t those kinds of children, but things like bullying

may take place.

That said, if a new guy joins, it would be impossible to promote him immediately.

This isn't just limited to Raphtalia and Firo, it also applies to me.

Hypothetically speaking, if the problem occurs from me, it's likely that in the future there would be no improvements.

I'm the Hero of the Shield, and the companions of the other three have directly received my influence.

As expected, Raphtalia and Firo aren't enough, so it's necessary to increase my companions. If the number of companions increase, leading becomes more difficult. Considering the problems caused by the other three and the possibility of it happening, it is necessary to improve my party's relations from now on.

Naofumi: "You guys must not think that just because you are a companion of a hero that you are right. Avoid causing trouble. During the meeting, try not to give up halfway."

With that said, it is troublesome to associate with that guy.

There is probably going to be some false accusations on Raphtalia at the meeting.

Honestly, I want them to give me a break.

Raphtalia: ".....I understand. I apologize."

Raphtalia seems to have understood my position and reflected.

Naofumi: "Well, it's not bad to chase your ideals, but it's not good to dwell on useless things."

Raphtalia: ".....Okay."

Firo: “Okay~”

Both of them mutter and nod their head as I watch.

Naofumi: “In any case, it would be good if it was someone like Raphtalia or Firo.”

Before being strong or weak, it would be someone who will always avoid causing problems.

This week, I was painfully able to realize how easy it was to associate with Raphtalia and Firo.

Naofumi: “So with that said. I have high hopes for the both of you. My best regards for the future.”

Raphtalia: “O-Okay!”

Firo: “Okay~!”

When the reflecting meeting was finished, Raphtalia was depressed.

There are still some other things I haven’t heard.....

Naofumi: “By the way, Firo, you were together with Itsuki the whole time?”

Firo: “Uh huh.”

Naofumi: “Did he do something different from me?”

Firo: “Hm-.....”

Firo plays with her ahoge while thinking about it.

What could it be?

Firo: “Uhh, you see. He said something about Bonuses and Percentage from the

demons.”

Percentage? Bonus?

Was he hiding something after all? Bonus.....something like equipment bonus? As for absorbing the demons..... I'll try to use multiple materials.

There is also that ore that I got from Rishia. I could possibly discover something from it.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Cal Mira Island Jinx - Origin Story

Since we came back early in the afternoon, decided with Raphtalia and the others, the evening is still young.

While spending time studying medicine and magic is good... playing at the beach before was good too.

And, with that thought in mind, we went for a walk in the marketplace to enjoy a change of pace.

Naofumi: "Is there something here that you need, Raphtalia?"

Raphtalia: "Nothing this time."

Firo: "Firo's stomach is empty."

Naofumi: "Yes, yes."

Providing Firo with lighter meals from the food stands, we met with a crowd in front of us.

Just then...

Fraudster: "Please wait. We have lots of inventory so there's no need to push. Please form yourselves into a line!"

This voice... it must be the merchant who was ripping people off.

He's sure raking it in. I see selling based off of that jinx is going well.

Fraudster: "Ah!"

Hm?

My eyes meet Fraudster's who's directing the people in line from on top a high platform.

Fraudster comes down from the platform and pushes his way through the crowd in my direction.

Fraudster: "Hero of the Shield-sama!"

I don't remember ever identifying myself as a hero around here... well, I guess something like the heroes being on this island would be common knowledge. Somehow or other, it'd be possible to feel the difference in atmosphere.

And then, how could he not know when my hero equipment is a shield?

Naofumi: "Sure looks like your business is booming."

Fraudster: "Yep! It's all thanks to Hero of the Shield-sama!"

Raphtalia: "Did you do something?"

Raphtalia and Firo incline their heads to listen.

Naofumi: "Ahh, actually..."

I tell Raphtalia and Firo about what happened on the first day we came to the island.

Hearing about my actions that were bordering on bad, Raphtalia nods in consent.

Raphtalia: "Ahh, so that's why you were closed when we came by with Moto... Hero of the Spear a couple of times."

He's already not even getting a '-sama' any more.

Well, it can't really be helped.

It seems after being with the heroes, she no longer holds any respect for them.

For the time being, I'll just have to reflect on it. I don't think an understanding can be reached.

I wonder if it's at the point where I, too, am called without honorifics. ...that's rather uncomfortable.

Naofumi: "Always address me with a '-sama'."

Raphtalia: "Huh...?"

I'll leave the '-sama' matter alone for now.

While Raphtalia looks at me perplexed, I turn back and talk to Fraudster again.

Naofumi: "So? Why did you call me? If you're only thanking me, you still have many things to sell. We can talk when you're closed."

Fraudster: "Ch, it's not usually like this. Please come into the store."

Naofumi: "Why?"

Fraudster: "I want to show you my gratitude as well as various other things."

Naofumi: "Hmm..."

His financial standing must be quite good now from all the profits he received, so I should be able to expect some small expression of thanks.

He might be on cloud 9 from the scheme consistently earning him money. To get something, I should get it early.

I can work on the problem of being called with a "-sama" later.

Naofumi: “Sure...”

Fraudster nodded and led me into the store.

...the portable tent is gone. This is a proper shop built out of stone.

So the renovation has already been taken care of. I wonder how much profit has been flowing in.

It's obvious from the line in front of the store. The jinx trade must be formidable.

Fraudster: “It's over here.”

Going around the store, we entered from the back entrance. The sales people were bustling about in the shop selling accessories for the merchant.

In the workshop at the back, artisans were taking turns making lots of accessories out of processed ore.

...isn't this too profitable? If it doesn't die down I'll get anxious.

I mean, who's to say how many adventurers are coming to this island?

Thinking about it is impossible.

Fraudster: “Soon, the island god festival will start and we'll be able to open a food stand by the altar.”

Already, it seems they want to turn it into a special product for those who come visiting, by turning it into a kind of shrine amulet.

Naofumi: “Now, what was this gratitude you were talking about?”

Fraudster: “It's this here.”

While saying that, he handed over a bracelet he was carrying. Calmira Island's own...

Miraca Bracelet (EXP Bonus Small)

Quality: Top Grade

A red... a pure blood red gem was given to me.

The effect, too, is considerably good, and the quality is high.

Naofumi: "What should I say, it really does have the effect of increasing experience points."

Fraudster: "This is the highest quality bracelet made with the Miraca ore found on this island. So that I could thank you by all means possible, I had it prepared. Ah, the granted effect came about by chance and won't be found in another accessory."

Well, that's how it is. It's not like they're selling things that really have a jinx attached. Or rather, it was surprising that there really was a system where accessories could provide a boost to experience points.

Naofumi: "Miraca ore, eh."

Since the workshop had been opened to me, I took the opportunity to look through the ore.

The quality of any one of them was bad. What, all the gems here are nothing but garbage.

It seems it's not easy to find something that will help you out in battle.

Naofumi: "Isn't this one considerably expensive? From what I've seen, it seems this high a standard is hard to keep up."

Fraudster: “As expected, you figured it out... that’s correct. The biggest issue with Miraca ore is its poor quality.”

Naofumi: “Hmm...”

Fraudster: “Comparing the level of gems...”

Naofumi: “Is it okay to accept something that’s so rare?”

Fraudster: “Yes. I received the cost for this piece a long time ago from the lessons I received from Hero of the Shield-sama.”

Naofumi: “How do you mean?”

I should have only given him tips on how to make people happy to take out their gold.

Fraudster: “Until now, I thought that doing trade meant grasping the other person’s weakness. However, I wanted to try using the same trade methods I saw the Hero of the Shield-sama using. Ahh, this is definitely the true way of commerce.”

Up until that point, the Fraudster had tried to swindle all his customers.

However, then I talked to him about how to do trade, how to sell things at an unreasonably high price, while the customers bought them with smiles on their faces.

Provoking resentment. That had been the only way he knew how to perform a good trade.

Naofumi: “Is that so... when the fad dies out, you have to be careful not to go back to the way you worked before.”

Fraudster: “I’ve already played my hand. There’s no need to worry.”

Naofumi: “Oh? What makes you able to say that?”

Fraudster: “There’s some small collaboration.”

Saying that, Fraudster points out his collaborator.

...the accessory merchant smiles at me and waves.

You came to the island too, huh.

Accessory Merchant: “As expected of Hero of the Shield-sama, even in this backwater area you were able to drum up such an interesting and fresh new business.”

Fraudster: “Please meet our store’s merchant trade sponsor.”

Naofumi: “Huh, you...”

Is your nose attuned to the smell of money? Well, that’s the thinking that comes across.

While he’s that kind of trader, I’m reluctant to associate him with money-mad people.

Accessory Merchant: “At the moment, the fame of Calmira Island accessories is going through the roof. Ha ha ha.”

Naofumi: “Well, more or less.”

There’s no real efficacy.

At worst, we might have to put some countermeasures in place if the mood turns sour.

Accessory Merchant: “Yes, well. There are a great number of success stories verifying that rumour. Who would feel the need to pursue the truth?”

With a black aura coming out, both merchants laughed.

What unpleasant faces.

They'll chew it to the bone, this island.

Accessory Merchant: "Let's add a rumour about the colour later."

Naofumi: "...what do you mean to do?"

Accessory Merchant: "You'll just have to look forward to that."

Naofumi: "Not even..."

Accessory Merchant: "Won't Hero of the Shield-sama take stock in the store too? I'm fine with anything you'd like to do. Why don't you become the shop's store manager?"

Naofumi: "I'm not about to step into your shoes."

I know.

This guy wants me to eventually inherit the merchant guild and take charge of its success.

Accessory Merchant: "Is that so. Please feel free to drop in any time you like."

Naofumi: "...please pardon me as it's unlikely I'll be back once I'm done."

Fraudster: "Please choose something you'd like for your companions as well."

Naofumi: "Oh? You're sure being generous."

Fraudster: "Yes... since it's been so profitable I'm likely to explode from being overweight."

The Fraudster and the accessory merchant won't stop laughing with that face.

That face is one that has gotten drunk on the dark side of business dealings.

It's a scary thing, doing business.

Some people hate the dark side and some people love it... that should be remembered.

In the end, both Raphtalia and Firo received Miraca series accessories.

Raphtalia got a strap to dangle from her sword. Firo got a shoelace strap.

Miraca Strap (Stamina Recovery, Medium)

Quality: Top Grade

Miraca Strap (Magic Power Reinforcement, Medium) Quality: Top Grade

Naofumi: "This seems bad somehow."

Accessory Merchant: "Don't worry about it so much, just accept it."

I try to ignore my feeling that the shadows of those guys are laughing.

For those guys, that's their way of life.

I don't care if a riot happens and they get caught later.

In the case my fault is unreasonably brought up, I can just show this accessory and play the victim after all.

Naofumi: "For the time being, we should probably get together if any problems come up."

Accessory Merchant: "Perish the thought. Hero of the Shield-sama worries too much. Well, I guess that's proper for a merchant."

Naofumi: "It's perfect because of the promise. Do you know what to do when I'm together with the other heroes?"

Merchants: " "Yes, we're ready." "

That harmonizing of words is unpleasant.

Honestly, do you really get it?

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Hot Spring

After that, we lightly played at the sandy beach while the day waned. Once we returned to the inn, I looked for the shadow to ask about the schedule.

Naofumi: "That reminds me, what time is the meeting?"

Shadow: "After Heroes' bathing and meal degojaru."

Naofumi: "I see. "

So after a bath and dinner is the meeting, huh? Just how much information I can draw out from those guys hangs on myself.

Before that.....

Naofumi: "Then I'll go to the bath.."

Raphtalia: "Aa, Yes. We'll also take a bath shortly."

Naofumi: "Aah. "

So, leaving those two behind, I went to enter the bath.

Naofumi: "Fuuu..."

Soaked in a Japanese style hot spring of open air, I let out a sigh while looking to the sky. Since it's also a hot spring, lately it's been good and refreshing entering the bath everyday.

It feels like my body's sluggishness is considerably improving too, though I've yet to recover from my status debuffs.

Or maybe despite my body being sluggish, I'm getting accustomed to it.

So I had entered the bath with that good feeling, but-Motoyasu: "Oh? Well if it isn't Naofumi."

Motoyasu enters the bathroom.

Where is the spear?

After saying that, if I look well enough, there is a really small spear attached to his waist. Figured it was like that.

I too had reduced the shield as much as possible and placed it on my back.

Since I'm not able to remove it from my body, it helps to be able to change where it's attached.

After pouring hot water on himself, Motoyasu enters hot spring bath.

Naofumi: "You already fine after that hangover?"

Motoyasu: "Can YOU talk?"

Naofumi: "You ate that yourself right? I didn't tell you to eat it."

Naofumi: "Well, seems like your world is a different Japan, with a different constitution. "

Motoyasu: "Yeah, Yeah."

Well, not like I was drunk though.

To begin with, I'm sure you had fun being nursed by the bitches.

Though you might have not realized it with a hangover and all.

Motoyasu: "Heeey. It's quite a good bath ya know."

Motoyasu raises a loud voice towards someone.

Who's he talking to?

Itsuki: "I can see that myself. How many times do you think we've come here?"

Itsuki and his male followers had entered.

Thus, seeing Motoyasu, Itsuki makes a turbid expression.

Itsuki: "Because I have a lot of things I want to say to you in the meeting, Please keep it in moderation."

Motoyasu: "Those are my words, but it's an hot spring you know? You gotta enjoy it."

'What are you enjoying?' was what I was thinking, but then I noticed Ren was among the group as well.

Well, today's the meeting after all.

Something like this happens too.

Firo: "Master-"

Jumping over the fence, Firo comes to the mens bath.

Of course, in her demon appearance.

Naofumi: "Hm? Something wrong?"

Firo: "I want to enter with Master. "

Naofumi: "You are a bird. Enter a different hot bath. Actually, rather than a normal bath, go to a bird bath."

Firo: "Noo."

Such a selfish fellow.

Well.....

Naofumi: "Get rid of any loose feathers."

Firo: "Yay!"

Firo soaks in the bath next to me.

Motoyasu: "Bathing together with Firo-chan."

Motoyasu approaches here with some disgusting eyes.

Firo backed off and used me as a shield.

Motoyasu: "Firo-chan. Your angel form if you will."

Firo: "No!"

This guy is persistent.

How much can a guy like angels?

To begin with, is bathing together with a bird so much fun?

I don't understand.

Motoyasu starts bathing in high spirits.

Motoyasu: "With that, We all did the party exchange so, who do you guys think is the most beautiful girl?"

Uwaa... He thought of an awfully stupid topic.

This isn't a school trip.

No, maybe for Motoyasu it's like a school trip from his world?

Ren and Itsuki are making questionable faces too.

But, maybe he thought this out for the sake of making conversation with

Itsuki.

Motoyasu: "Next, have you guys already done it? I... heheh."

Motoyasu is endlessly annoying.

What does this guy want to do.

Rather, that statement reeks of a virgin.

Was this guy really a ladies man?

This is a tremendously unpleasant mood.

I just entered, but should I leave?

Motoyasu: "Hey, Naofumi, you've already done Raphtalia right?"

Naofumi: "Why are you turning the conversation my way?"

This guy, to talk as if there was nothing between us.

Rather, who was it that was glaring at me as if I was their parents' enemy during incident with the queen?

Is this light mood something a hero needs?

Can't be.

Motoyasu: "Isn't it fine? This time's festivities are for the sake of growing friendships right?"

Naofumi: "What are you misunderstanding?"

Well, the official stance may be like that, but truth is, it's for drawing out information.

No... If it's Motoyasu, it's likely friendship.

Though I'm sure it's less friendship than snatching women to him.

Ren and Itsuki have memories I'm sure.

Excessively unpleasant expressions shoot toward Motoyasu.

Motoyasu: "Anyway, I'll tell ya my particular cute girl rankings."

Naofumi: "I refuse."

Itsuki: "Unproductive."

Ren: "Not my hobby."

While saying that, Ren and Itsuki couldn't silence Motoyasu.

Just listening is useless.

Motoyasu: "My type of girl is Whore, Raphatalia-chan, Firo-chan, and Rishia-chan."

Naofumi: "....."

What the hell is Motoyasu's taste.

All members and types scattered all over.

It's fine as long as the face is good?

Itsuki: "That's so isn't it. Whore is a former princess after all. It seems her personality is bad, but I was normally interacting with her during my time."

And here Itsuki is joining into the conversation.

A armor is.... muttering something to Itsuki's ear.

I can slightly hear it.

Something like talking to Itsuki about their own taste or so.

Every last one of them is going with the flow.

Ren: "Well, you say the Queen's personality is bad, but I don't mind it."

Then, Ren jumped in too.

You... Didn't you say this wasn't your hobby?

Ren: "Rather, Raphtalia-san's personality is severe, right? Or perhaps damn serious. she's hardheaded. But her face is very beautiful."

Motoyasu: "Right?"

Itsuki: "...Certainly, her face is good. Though her personality is bad."

Again, why are you guys getting swallowed into Motoyasu's pace?

It's easy to spit out a complaint, but I don't want to play along with them.

Or rather, It's not that her personality is bad. You guys handled Raphtalia wrong.

Firo: "Is Firo cute?"

Firo asks me that, of all things in the world.

Naofumi: "Who knows."

Firo: "Buuu....."

Motoyasu: "In my heart, Firo-chan is the cutest! So turn into your angel appearance."

Firo: "No!"

Motoyasu, is her human form really getting to you that much?

Even though if you raise a Philorial yourself, it'll become similar to Firo...

Motoyasu: "Rishia-chan has some praiseworthy cuteness too... I'm jealous of you, Itsuki."

Itsuki: "No... that girl is..... "

Itsuki somehow seems to be getting embarrassed.

The guy who will do anything for the sake of being an ally of justice.

Doubt grows in me too about how Rishia became a party member of Itsuki's, with how he likes to stir up trouble just to get the fame for solving it and all.

Ren: "Was there such a person?"

Seems like she was outside Ren's view huh.

Well, I can't negate the possibility of Itsuki's party moving on his basis.....They may have feigned friendliness with Ren and Motoyasu.

In the first place, Rishia's presence is weak, or rather, she's not very self-assertive herself. If you look at it from Ren's side, there were only plain people.

Motoyasu: "Seems like everyone and myself have had the same realization."

Itsuki: "Well, in general that's right. If it's just the face."

Ren: "....."

Ren and I ignore them in silence.

Rather, what's with this conversation?

No, probably something between men.

Firo: "Firo's going back to Oneechan now. "

Naofumi: "Aah, Just go."

Firo: "Yeah!"

And, the cheerfully nodding Firo jumped over the fence and returned to the women's bath.

Now, guess I'll leave.

Somehow, it feels like Motoyasu is in high tension, and wants to open up a conversation with just men.

Motoyasu: "Hey, Naofumi, how far have you gone with Raphtalia-chan?"

Naofumi: "That again? As I said before, we don't have that kind of relationship."

Motoyasu: "Well, surely Raphtalia thinks differently."

Naofumi: "What are you joking about..."

Motoyasu: "Then, was there no kind of action?"

Naofumi: "None."

Motoyasu: "Well, Then maybe Raphtalia approached you or so?"

Naofumi: "No approaching or anything. In the first place, she's a kid."

Motoyasu: "Are you dense? Then Raphtalia hasn't undressed or anything? I can't tell with the clothes and armor, but her proportions are good right?"

Seems like I gotta keep him company for us to move on.

He really is a troublesome guy.

Naofumi: "Come to think of it, Before..."

An event at the time I was peddling.

It was a time when we went to a famous region with hotsprings all over to sell things.

The inn I entered likewise had a hot spring.

Raphtalia: "Naofumi-sama....."

The evening of that day, Raphtalia, who was wearing a bathrobe, entered the room and talked to me while I was in the middle of compounding.

Somehow, in an appearance only wrapped in a towel, I remember her seeming embarrassed to me.

Not knowing what she was thinking, Raphtalia undid the large cloth and displayed her own body.

Raphtalia: "H, how is it?"

She had acquired muscles to an extent. I knew her breasts were big too, from that time she hugged me before. I thought they would become a hindrance.

How should I say this? They were plump, and I wondered where all that power came from.

Her hair was wet too.

Thought there were some scars on her back, now there's no trace of them left.

Because during the time I got her to show me them before, since I had effective medicine for scars, I smeared it on them..

Raphtalia was showing me her whole body shamefully.

Naofumi: "Well, It's gotten considerably better right? There's a huge difference between now and the time we met."

Raphtalia: "Eh? Um..... is it just that?"

Naofumi: "Is there something else?"

To my question, somehow Raphtalia had her mouth opened wide as if she was

astonished and at a loss for words.

Naofumi: "Also, you'll catch a cold if you stay naked like...."

Firo: "Ah! Oneechan got naked!"

Firo returned to the room and raised a fuss.

Thus, she took off her own one piece, got completely naked, and charged here.

Firo: "Let Firo mix in too!"

Raphtalia: "We aren't mixing! What is that?"

Normally, from the standpoint of Firo, she had no problems with getting naked.

Naofumi: "And that's what happened."

Motoyasu: "This dense motherfucker-----!"

Motoyasu, with a look of some anger, came swinging his fist at me.

I stopped and gripped that fist.

Naofumi: "What's with you so suddenly?"

Motoyasu: "That was an open appeal! To not chow down on a meal set before you is rude!"

Naofumi: "What are you saying? I said it before didn't I? Raphtalia's a kid. And also 'damn serious', she wouldn't be thinking of such a thing."

Try having a relationship poorly, and when it comes time to fight waves, she'd be pregnant and excluded as war potential.

Among other such things.

Raphtalia, who gets fired up for missions, wouldn't desire such a thing.

Rather, I'm sure she'd hate it.

I view creating an environment for Raphtalia to fight easily as my motto.

Motoyasu: "That level of denseness, I can't believe it."

Motoyasu, seems like he willfully consents and backs off.

After that, Motoyasu instantaneously switches over, this time shifting his focus on the fence.

Motoyasu: "If we are men, then the obligatory pe-ek-ing, is our responsibility as Heroes!"

Naofumi: "How is that responsibility!?"

Motoyasu: "Look, you guys are interested too, right?"

And here, justice dumbass Itsuki isn't keeping silent.

Itsuki: "You mustn't do such a thing!"

And while saying such things, Itsuki doesn't stop Motoyasu very much, and instead he gets closer.

You too huh.

Armor and the other men are interested too and are gathering around the fence.

Hey Queen.

Seems like friendships are deepening in a different meaning.

Ren: "Stupid."

While Ren grumbles such, he doesn't try to get out the bath.

I don't want to go along with these guys anymore.

Naofumi: "Bathe in moderation."

Because I'm quite fed up, I leave the bath.

Motoyasu: "What Naofumi, you aren't joining in?"

Naofumi: "I said it before, I have no interest."

To insist on what seeing the body of a real woman...

Even under normal circumstances, I recall bitch and become instantly unhappy.

In the first place, if I impudently stay in this area, I might be charged with an unjustified crime again.

They say a wise man keeps away from danger.

So if even Shadow and me are talking in the room safely, when something happens, I would have an alibi.

Motoyasu: "Seriously dense. I understand Raphtalia-chan's hardships."

Naofumi: "Whatever."

Maybe the Raphtalia in your head is in love with me, wants a relationship, and is merely waiting for a chance to strike, but reality's different.

She only has respect towards me as a hero.

From such a Raphtalia, it'll become a betrayal of expectations.

Sheesh.... they say great men have great fondness for the sensual pleasures, but how about loving it too much?

Motoyasu will surely, after the waves are over, have various experiences with women. The party by the Bitch for the Bitch is on the verge of collapse.

Naofumi: "Fuu."

After the bath, I cool myself off in the room.

Up until just now, Shadow and I had some idle chat, but they usually said some kind of report, came in, and vanished.

Before long, I could hear the sound of footsteps and Raphtalia in a towel came rushing in.

Raphtalia: "Naofumi-sama!"

Naofumi: "What? Were Motoyasu and them found peeping?"

Raphtalia: "Aa, Yes! Just now, the other heroes are reflecting."

Sheesh..... Well, it was the Shadow's observations after all.

Now that I think about it, what is the standard of peeping in this world?

The norm in my world is around Edo Period or so there appeared to be holes for peeping use in the bath.

Here, the men's bath and such had been separated, but comparatively, in different inns in the region, there was mixed bathing.

Raphtalia: "Not that! Naofumi-sama was?"

Naofumi: "Why do I need to peep?"

Raphtalia drops her head, crestfallen at my answer.

Raphtalia: "...I thought talking with the other heroes would have awoken

something in you a little.. "

Naofumi: "Awoken?"

A different power or the shield's true strength maybe?

I want to awaken that.

Unfortunately, nothing.

Firo: "What's wrong with oneechan?"

Firo, who came back, tilted her head to Raphtalia, whose head was drooping.

Naofumi: "Who knows."

What made Raphtalia get so depressed?

Naofumi: "What's gotten you depressed? Did being seen naked by Motoyasu put you into shock?"

Raphtalia: "I wasn't seen!"

Naofumi: "Then that's good. "

Raphtalia: "Haaaa, whatever.. "

Raphtalia returned with a weary look after just stepping out of the bath.

By the way, after she returned I asked for the reason, but I didn't get a reply.

Hero Conference (Start)

“Now then, it's about time to head to the meeting.” (Naofumi)
After eating at the inn, I proceed to the conference hall.

I go there following Shadow's instructions.

“Well, I'm off.” (Naofumi)

“Good luck.” (Raphtalia)

“Luck~!” (Firo)

After a quick word, Raphtalia and Firo take their leave.

I went outside of the large inn and go up a long spiral staircase.

The view of the island through the windows on the staircase is breathtaking.

...?

What is that? There seems to be a bridge of red light descending on the adjacent island.

It isn't my imagination... right?

Was that there yesterday?

“It's here-gojaru.” (Shadow)

We had climbed a tower-like structure and reached the top floor of it.

I enter the room. In the center is a table with documents distributed in intervals around the edge.

Ren and Itsuki are already seated.

“Thank you for earlier.” (Itsuki)

“Do you enjoy spying on others?” (Naofumi)

“You jest, do you think that we are actually having fun?” (Itsuki)

He seems to be making a bored face now, but just a few moments ago he seemed to be having the time of his life.

What convenient Justice.

“You were also there, so you are an accomplice.” (Naofumi) “...fuun. It seems that an unnecessary charge has been placed on me.” (Ren) “Then you should have just gotten out quickly.” (Naofumi)

I am accusing him because he stayed in the bath for a pointlessly long amount of time.

These perverts.

“So, where is the ever-so-important head pervert?” (Naofumi) “Ah! Sorry. I’m late.” (Motoyasu)

As we were talking, Motoyasu enters the room while laughing.

For now, we all sit in the seats prepared. The arrangement of the room gives off the feeling of knights sitting around a round table.

“From here on, the Four Heroes will begin their Information Exchange Meeting. I, Shadow, will serve as Moderator and Guide for this meeting.” (Shadow)
Shadow gives a short introduction.

“From tomorrow onwards, Cal Mira Island will truly awaken, so we have called the heroes together to share information on greater methods of training to prepare for the next wave-gojaru. Please keep that in mind as you discuss-gojaru.” (Shadow)

“Wait a second!” (Naofumi and Itsuki)

Me and Itsuki chime in at the same time

Wait wait wait... what do you mean by ‘truly awaken’?

What does that mean we have been doing until now?

“What is it, Heroes of the Shield and Bow-jaru?” (Shadow) “Are you saying the Island hasn’t awakened yet?” (Itsuki) “It has started-gojaru. But the greatest awakening effects come starting tomorrow-gojaru.” (Shadow) ...?

I still don’t understand.

“What are you so confused about? It’s obvious isn’t it?” (Motoyasu) “I agree.” (Ren)

Ren and Motoyasu act as if this sort of thing is common sense.

“Of course, the awakening comes in stages and the greatest prizes come at the end.” (Motoyasu) “Yes, yes.” (Ren)

“How should I have known that! Please explain from the beginning.” (Naofumi) “The Earl should have already explained it-gojaru” (Shadow) ?

Now that I think about it... he did say something about powerful monsters appearing at the center of the islands once they were awakened... something about how those monsters held the greatest EXP or something...

I thought he meant the monsters we had been dealing with every day.

Was the red glow a sign that the islands were awakening?

“I didn’t hear anything about this!” (Itsuki)

Itsuki responds with a shout.

Ah, right. Itsuki’s sense of this world comes from computer games.

Did his games not have events that raised gained exp in stages?

He may have ignored the Count’s speech because he assumed he knew everything already.

“Anyways, from tomorrow onwards, stronger boss-like monsters will begin to appear?” (Naofumi) “Correct, It’s the perfect place for raising levels.” (Motoyasu) “I can’t wait.” (Ren)

“And that’s why the Hero Information Exchange is happening today-gojaru.” (Shadow)

Instead of heading forward without any information, I guess sharing info now would be best.

Fumu... I guess there’s no choice.

It should be fine

...?

"You people... what is that?" (Naofumi)

I point to the strap that the other three heroes have attached to their weapons.

“Oh, this? It’s an item famous on this island that speeds up leveling.”

(Motoyasu) “Yes, if you have this equipped, it increases the EXP gained.”(Itsuki)

“You didn’t know?” (Ren)

...I'll check it just in case.

Miracle Strap

Quality: Very Poor

There are no exp increasing abilities. That man is doing well.

"Does it really have that ability?" (Naofumi)

"You really have never heard of it? It's quite famous." (Itsuki) "You need to improve your information gathering skills." (Ren) "Yes, Yes, it really works!" (Motoyasu)

... The one who is the origin of the accessory and the rumor is me, but...

Crap. I feel happy.

These people are being tricked.

"Why are you smiling creepily right now?" (Itsuki)

"It's nothing." (Naofumi)

"Since you didn't have this, you might have fallen behind." (Ren) "Do you even have any motivation?" (Motoyasu)

"I'll buy one later." (Naofumi)

The ones who received them seem happy and they do technically have the genuine goods.

"Maa... *laugh sound* let's get back on topic." (Naofumi)

This is bad. My sides are hurting.

Is it possible that... the trust spawned from the lie created a realistic effect?

There is a chance that the games Ren and Motoyasu played had event items

like this.

Well, they're not losing anything by wearing it.

"Well then, Heroes, please begin talking about what you learned about the other heroes' comrades-gojaru." (Shadow)

Comrades... huh...

And all of a sudden, my high spirits subside.

"Naofumi, you should train your party properly." (Ren)

"Right. To just leave the party, what the hell are you teaching them? Firo-san's inquisition was excruciating." (Itsuki)

It's time. They all suddenly turn on me.

Don't stay silent, Motoyasu. Well I guess Motoyasu can at least understand why he made Raphtalia mad. And he won't complain about a girl.

"That is my line. Raphtalia isn't very picky. It seems she couldn't accept or understand the actions of the other heroes." (Naofumi) "What you say?" (Ren)

"I also understand why she was mad. In Ren's case, it was a lack of direction, and in Itsuki's case it was lies." (Naofumi) "And I'm saying I didn't tell any lies." (Itsuki)

He's still saying that.

He's been cornered this far and he still doesn't give in.

Well, as long as he's next to Ren and Motoyasu, I guess he can act like he is correct and I am deluded.

"Falcon Strike, was it? It was a big skill that used half your SP and had a cool-down of 15 minutes, right?" (Naofumi) "Really? I don't remember it being that sort of skill." (Ren) "u....."(Itsuki)

"You said something like that? That's a blatant lie, isn't it?" (Motoyasu)

As I thought.

If he had an amazing skill like that, he would have used it on the pope.

Well, if you want to pace yourself in a battle, you wouldn't use your strongest skills.

"She looks up to all the heroes. She got mad because that very hero turned out to be a snob." (Naofumi) "Aren't you one as well?" (Itsuki)

"Yes, Raphtalia gets mad at me quite often." (Naofumi)
I don't plan on helping these people, but I have talked to Raphtalia and convinced her that Heroes are people too.

I guess that's also an effect of the personnel exchange.

"I have already warned Raphtalia. I believe she acted based on strong emotions. Your party members left my party as well. Should I point out your party's shortcomings?" (Naofumi) "T-try it if you can." (Itsuki)

Itsuki seems to have no intention of giving up.

Well, I finally get a chance to tell him off.

"Then, Itsuki. What do you think a party is? There is a hierarchy, and they believe themselves to represent absolute justice. Do you plan to start a religion? Those people did nothing but talk of you." (Naofumi) "Yeah, I felt that as well. They were polite, but they only talked of you. I was sick of it by the end." (Motoyasu) "Yes, they spoke as if you were some sort of Messiah. That is dangerous business. Their hunting etiquette was also terrible."

Ren and Motoyasu also felt it. They side with me.

So those people acted the same with all the other heroes.

"T-there's no choice if I want to represent justice. I'm a hero, you know. They all

just respect me. There is no Hierarchy.” (Itsuki)

These are harsh accusations.

Ren and Motoyasu also seem to understand this. Itsuki is avoiding the main points It seems he is afraid of rebuttals.

“They kept on spouting nonsense that sounded like the teachings of the Three Hero Church.” (Ren) “They did not!” (Itsuki)

Is what Itsuki said, but, as the other heroes, including me, said as much so he cannot really refute anything.

“On to Ren. I sensed a large disconnection in your comrades. When they introduced themselves, they asked, ‘So where do you want us to go train’.” (Naofumi) “That’s right. At first I did not know what they were talking about. Can you really call those comrades?” (Itsuki)
Itsuki, should You really be saying that?

“I got the feeling that they were like the younger members of a guild. You choose what hunting ground they go to, but don’t get involved any further... It’s difficult to call those people comrades. You can pair up with whoever you want, but those people could have paired up with any other hero and nothing would have changed. ” (Naofumi)

I don’t know if I should say anymore, but from here on collaboration is important.

We also need to share information regarding our levels. It will be good information when fighting stronger enemies.

“Those people seem like they could operate even if you didn’t exist.” (Itsuki)
“What are you saying? Isn’t it better if they learn to fight even if I’m not there?” (Ren)

He’s trying to approach this rationally, but I think he shouldn’t deny his own existence.

“Your party seems like a group of adventures from a guild that could break off at any time and form their own guild. If left alone, they might grow without your knowledge.” (Naofumi) Wait, that’s brilliant.

That level party. If it grew, we might have an effective army to combat the wave.

It was a random idea, but it might actually be effective.

Now that I think about it, there is no real need for us to do anything. This world’s adventurers can work something out.

“Shadow, that was a brilliant idea. Please report it to the queen.” (Naofumi)

“Don’t go deciding things by yourself!” (Ren)

Ren is quite nervous.

? Shadow whispers something into my ear.

“That will be troublesome-gojaru.” (Shadow)

“Why?” (Naofumi)

“Actually, it is only the summoned heroes that get to hunt freely in this world. If the force gets too big, the environment will...” (Shadow) [\[22\]](#)

I see, so it’s a problem with the amount of available monsters...

Well, it doesn’t happen in games, but I guess that here, monster populations can decrease.

“Your comrades, you know. You should get closer to each other. If they get stronger, then they’ll become like Itsuki’s comrades.” (Naofumi) [\[23\]](#)

“And I’m telling you you’re wrong.” (Itsuki)

“They won’t!” (Ren)

“When you’re gone they’ll say... Ren-sama is a wonderful person. Would you

like to hear some wonderful stories of his exploits?” (Naofumi) “Gu...” (Ren)

Ren can't say any more, so he stays quiet.

Well, there shouldn't be any more problems with him and my party. I warned Raphtalia, it should be fine.

“What about your place's Raphtalia?” (Ren)

“I won't brag about her. Raphtalia gets mad at me for my behavior as well.”
(Naofumi)

I want to believe I'm respected, but I don't really know.

“What do you want to tell me about Raphtalia?” (Naofumi) “She... She left my party.” (Itsuki)

“I could say the same.” (Naofumi)

“Then this argument won't get anywhere.” (Ren)

Understanding that chastening my comrades won't get anywhere, Ren turns to Motoyasu.

“Motoyasu, do you have anything to say about Naofumi's comrades?” (Ren)

“None. Raphtalia is very diligent, and I was also at fault.” (Motoyasu)

Now then, on to Motoyasu...

I didn't really learn anything new from Raphtalia about Motoyasu.

I can berate his party as well, but it seems Bitch acts differently around the other Heroes, so I don't think I will get consensus.

If I go about this wrong, I might end up taking damage myself.

“Motoyasu's party is... does anyone have anything to say about it?” (Naofumi)

“They just cheered me on. I was speechless, is that supposed to be a cheering squad?” (Ren) “That's not a party. While I was out fighting, they had returned to

the inn.” (Itsuki)

Ren and Itsuki say these statements with a bitter face.

So they behaved like that with everyone else as well...

“We’re heroes aren’t we? Shouldn’t we be the ones on the front lines?”

(Motoyasu) “Being the vanguard is fine, but this is completely different. Those people only fought when there was no other option.” (Itsuki) “To be honest, I think you would be better off without those people. In my case, they said they wanted to watch me fight, and eventually returned to the inn without slaying a single monster.” (Ren) Even as I stay silent, Ren and Itsuki pile on complaints.

But I am of the same opinion.

It seems those women were at least trying to act supportive in these cases, but I won’t say anything.

“Naofumi, what about you?” (Ren)

“If I say anything, a fight will break out.” (Naofumi) “I-I see.” (Ren)

Bitch and friends were acting differently with the other heroes. There is a possibility people will rise to their defenses.

There are many things I want to say, but I wanted to hear the others first.

I will let this opportunity slide.

“Now then, let’s end the discussion of comrades at this-gojaru. Please keep these complaints in your heart as we continue the meeting.” (Shadow.)

“Understood.” (Ren)

“...I’m not satisfied, but I’ll leave it here.” (Itsuki) “Okay.” (Naofumi)

“Yes, Yes.” (Motoyasu)

None of these people are repenting, are they?

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Hero Conference (Middle)

Shadow: “Next, please inform each hero-dono of the problems pointed out from each other’s comrades degojaru.”

Naofumi: “Raphtalia did that at my place. Motoyasu is a skirt chaser, Ren has coordination problems and focuses on training his juniors, Itsuki likes to stir up trouble and then solve it himself, and he is also a liar.” [\[24\]](#)

What can I say, I put myself in an unnecessary position, as the companions of the heroes should have pointed all these out.

Motoyasu: “Now from my place.”

Motayasu raises his hand and declares.

Motoyasu: “The opinions from my companions are as follows: Ren is cold, Itsuki is holding back, and Naofumi is out of the question.”

That’s so simple.....

Motoyasu: “Ren, you being cool is a good thing, but it would be better if you think about getting to know more people and befriending them. Itsuki, you should step it up as hero more. Naofumi.....As for you—”

Naofumi: “That’s the opinion of someone firing an attack magic at me from behind you know.”

Shadow: “I will act as confirmation of that degojaru. Since former princess Bitch has designated Hero of the Shield-dono as her sworn enemy, her remarks

have no meaning degojaru.”

Motoyasu: “.....Understood.”

With a light-hearted feeling, the complaints of Motoyasu’s companions have ended.

Ren: “Next is me.”

Ren raises his hand and says.

Ren: “Motoyasu, my companions opinion on you is, for what reason are you fighting? I heard that you were a serious skirt chaser. Next is Itsuki, you are holding back. Naofumi seems to have no problems.”

Itsuki: “Why is there nothing on Naofumi-san!?”

What do you mean by that? You’re saying it as if I will cause problems wherever I go.

.....I did cause some though.

Ren: “No, those guys watched Naofumi fight and said: “Hero of the Shield-sama is very reliable.” It’s not my opinion.”

Motoyasu: “Rather, holding back, huh.....you are cutting way too many corners.”

Motoyasu and Ren brought to light the issue of Itsuki cutting corners on a daily basis.

Itsuki: “That’s not it! I’m just concerned about not standing out—”

Naofumi: “Concerned about waiting for your companions to be in a pinch? That was one of the reasons Raphtalia got angry.”

Motoyasu: “That’s terrible. I can agree with Raphtalia-chan about getting angry when you produce drama.”

Motoyasu takes advantage of the situation and calls out Itsuki.

You did something similar too.

Itsuki: “That’s why I said that wasn’t it.”

Naofumi: “However, you are still a liar.”

Motoyasu: “Yeah.....looks like it.”

Itsuki: “Please quit over it already!”

Itsuki interrupts with a half crazed feeling.

But I told him it is the consequences of his own actions.

Motoyasu: “Now then, it’s your turn last, Itsuki.”

Itsuki: “My turn. What does Motoyasu fight for? You even tried to pick up women from my side. Ren-san. What about you? You left and went to fight alone..... Furthermore, I heard that Naofumi-san was selfish and cruel.”

Naofumi: “They were a group of people who could only think about justice. Their manners on the hunting grounds were also bad. Shadow, have you already investigated?”

Shadow: “Yes I have degojaru. Hero of the Bow-dono’s companions were extremely self-assertive degojaru. They blackmailed other adventurers and monopolized demons, and there was also a bunch of other problematic behaviors degojaru.”

Ren: “Speaking of which, in internet terminology, you were mobbing demons by attacking first. I’m warning you.”

Ren takes advantage of the situation and warns him.

Right, this time it's Ren huh.

Itsuki: "What is that?"

Motoyasu: "It is impolite in net games to intercept a demon that someone else is trying to fight."

So explains Motoyasu.

Naofumi: "You shouldn't be relying on that kind of thing. That was already explained in the beginning during our island tour..... Since it would cause an uproar that we don't need. To be frank, your legitimacy as a hero is damaged."

I supplement with my input.

When pointed out by all the heroes, Itsuki had no choice but to withdraw.

Itsuki: "Gu.....I understand."

Naofumi: "Those hero companions saw Itsuki's conduct, and learned from that."

Itsuki: "Well, I'll keep Naofumi-san's selfish advice in mind.....You're the worst."

Though it's Itsuki's turn, he badmouths me.

Well, I had it coming.

Itsuki: "I-I say, Motoyasu-san. What is up with you!? Did you not pick anyone up!?"

Naofumi: "I thought so too. Don't you already have a woman? Yet you guys are peeping at the ladies bath like it's a manga!"

Though I resent Itsuki, Ren, and Motoyasu..... Didn't you guys think it would be bad and stop while peeping?

Motoyasu: "Oh man. Isn't it a man's duty to chase after girls? I do not regret it."

Naofumi: ".....When you say it like that it feels like you're praising yourself."

In a sense he's great.

There is a sense of defeat when he just comes out and seriously declares he wants to make a harem.

Motoyasu: ".....This is unproductive. Let's stop it."

While looking at our cold expressions, Motoyasu decides to stop it with a refreshing smile.

Since you understand and say that, it's useless.

Shadow: "Now then, the main subject of the information exchange between heroes will start now degojaruyo."

When Shadow decided to move on.....everyone fell silent.

Perhaps their habits of concealing themselves will be dealt with here.

Itsuki: ".....Naofumi-san. Why don't you start speaking first?"

Naofumi: "Why me..... I came to this world without any of your background knowledge you know?"

Itsuki: "Nevertheless, your companions are unnaturally strong for their levels. This could also be related to that abominable shield you possess."

Ren: "That's right, I would also like to hear that story first. From the beginning that child Raphtalia, and that demon named Firo are unnaturally strong."

Motoyasu: “Right. The strengths of Raphtalia-chan and Firo chan are so remarkably dependable.”

.....Is this their purpose?

That means, Raphtalia and Firo didn't let these guys know about their growth and the curse series.

If I simply speak about it that should be it.

Naofumi: “If I speak about it, can you guys compensate me with information?”

Itsuki: “What?”

In such a situation with this much recognition and materials, I can negotiate plenty with my opponents.

Do you guys assume that I'll just give up all my information just because you caught on I'm hiding it?

Naofumi: “How about it? You guys called the shield a weak job, and cut me off without teaching me anything. Even if I tell you guys the secret of my strength, there is no guarantee that you guys will tell me. This is necessary.....Do you understand?”

Itsuki: “There was nothing in particular to teach.....”

Ren: “Look at the Help section.”

Motoyasu: “Well.....I certainly didn't talk in detail.”

Each one of them answers awkwardly.

Naofumi: “In any case, didn't you guys say nothing? The self-proclaimed cool one just told me to look at the Help section. Are there efficient hunting grounds in the Help section too?”

Your expressions all look like they want to draw information out of me.

However, with those attitudes you won't be hearing any stories.

It is a fact that during negotiations both parties are equals, and it is also a rule of negotiating to be able to dominate the atmosphere.

Right now, the atmosphere in the room is that if they want to hear information from me, then they must also speak.

Will you guys still push forwards even after I added this one element?

Naofumi: "Oh right, by the way, it is impossible for Shadows to grasp any secrets of your power."

Shadow: "That's right degojaru. It is impossible for us to fully grasp how strong each respective hero-dono will become degojaru."

Naofumi: "Just like you guys have a habit of hiding yourselves, I do too. The time has come for us to speak unreservedly."

Ren: "Tch!"

Ren clicks his tongue in vexation.

Naofumi: "Before, during the last wave.....You guys already lost once. If that was handled poorly, you guys would have died."

Itsuki: "What are you saying? That was a battle event. We were meant to lose."

Naofumi: "Ha?"

Ren: "No, if us Heroes or our companions are defeated, we are carried off to the hospital. We will not die. There is divine protection."

Motoyasu: "That surprise fight against the Pope was evidence, as we were carried to the hospital."

What the hell are you saying?

Are their heads okay?

Shadow: "You were rescued by us degojaruga..... What are you saying degojaru? Sometimes Hero of the Shield-dono says words that I cannot understand degojaruga, What kind of thing is it degojaruka?"

Shadow speaks in an unusally perplexed voice.

I have the same opinion.

These guys, right now they are declaring "We are immortal. We won't die no matter what." opening.

Naofumi: "Tentatively, I defeated the one who you guys weren't able to beat."

All Three: ""We can defeat you(Naofumi-san), who has a weak job easily.""

.....What are these guys saying?

Revival at the hospital after defeat? Does this feel like a game? Did you guys seriously call that a battle event?"

So, even though they lost, they didn't count it.

Though my job was mocked as weak, I feel no anger at all.

Th-This is.....

Itsuki: "Since it doesn't matter, continue talking."

It doesn't matter.....Whether or not these guys treat this as a game.

Oh shit. Something is very dangerous. They need to rethink their consciousness immediately.

Naofumi: "You guys know this isn't a game right? There is no way to return if you die!"

Itsuki: "That's why we have divine protection."

Ren: "Indeed."

Motoyasu: "That's right."

This isn't working..... It's useless to continue talking.....

Right now, this sense of impending crisis can compete for the top or second worst problem ever since coming to this world.

Although, I can see why they aren't cautious, I can't do anything but adjust the conversation accordingly.

Naofumi: "Haah.....Let's scratch what we have and start the review from the beginning, let's start by discussing things you can get from the help section."

Itsuki: ".....Can't be helped."

Ren: "Yes, there's no point for us heroes to work against each other."

Motoyasu: "Well, the results won't change."

The answers these guys give sound like they'd already given up halfway.

Anyways, let's inquire about their methods of powering up.

Let's reassure my pace that was ruined by their ambiguous answers.

Naofumi: "Right, there is someone who lies, so let's pour our information together first. So if a lie is told, it can be spotted. Surely a hero of justice that will save the world and keep the balance, won't just lie, am I right Itsuki?"

Itsuki: "I-I did not tell any lies!"

Naofumi: "I wonder about that. Lying feels awkward, am I right Ren?"

Ren: "Ah, Yeah."

Naofumi: "Liars are hated by women, am I right Motoyasu?"

Motoyasu: "Th-That's right."

Something like this? By building a premise of sealing off lies, we can start our discussion.

Off the top of my head I know that Ren dislikes anything uncool. Motoyasu always takes a good look at women. Itsuki is Righteous, and though that justice is also for self-satisfaction, in this situation where lying would equal being evil, it would be difficult to lie.

If that is pointed out, it would be unlikely for false information to appear.

Naofumi: “Then Itsuki, you speaking about the most basics of basics is good enough.”

Itsuki: “Wh-Why did the talk progress like this Naofumi-san?”

Though Itsuki arches his eyebrows unpleasantly, he turns his face to us and starts talking.

Itsuki: “The Hero’s weapons will unseal new skill trees.”

Naofumi: “That’s right.”

Itsuki: “There was a game I played called Dimension Wave that had a skill tree resembled the one in the system, but the selections changed and it got bigger.”

Naofumi: “Hm? It wasn’t exactly the same?”

Itsuki: “Yes, it was almost the same, but there are many weapons that I don’t know of.”

Then that means he doesn’t know all the information of the weapon.

Certainly, if I knew what the unsealed ability would do, I would know the effects of the shields from the demon system and slave system.

Itsuki: “After changing once, when you change your weapon back to before, the difference would still be there.”

The other heroes also nod.

Tentatively, are there other changeable parts too.....

Don't get caught up in that now.

Ren: "Next is me."

Ren raises his hand and speaks.

Ren: "This is a continuation of Itsuki's story. When the materials of a demon are absorbed and unsealed, Equipment bonuses can be gained by equipping it."

That is reliable information. It is something I do all the time.

Ren: "Well, this equipment bonus system is a little different from the Brave Star Online system that I was using."

Naofumi: "It's different?"

Ren: "Yeah, the acquisition of skill points and skill levels for skills. It means that even after equipping, it isn't available to use at any time."

Well, It's certainly something that isn't too different from what I can agree with.

Even in games that I played, your character got skill points to distribute, and in the game you could make your characters original.

What can I say, I don't think that I can acquire all of the skills from the trees from releasing the shields.

However.....so far there is already a difference, do these guys think it's the same as those games?

Ren: "That's right. I am not wrong."

Naofumi: “Yeah.”

Ren: “But, us heroes are probably the only ones that can acquire all the skills.”

.....Ah, I see. Usually adventurers can only learn a limited amount of skills. But we obtained cheat-like powers due to the legendary weapons.

Motoyasu: “Next is me. The weapon can copy another weapon from the same system. There is a weapon copy system.”

Naofumi: “Ha?”

Motoyasu: “Yes, although this was a big difference, but I was saved due to the strong weapons available.”

Ren: “Right, We are heroes. Such a thing can be done too.”

Motoyasu: “I think everyone here understands that the assortment of goods in the weapons shops and the mercenaries in the capital of country Zeltbull are good.”

At Motoyasu’s words, the other two nod as if this was common sense.

Naofumi: “What is that!?”

Hero Conference (End)

I reject the sudden accusation in a loud voice.

Weapon Copy?

There was nothing written about this on the help screen. I've been in this world for four months. I have committed the contents of the help screen to heart.

From this person's explanation, it seems he modified all of his weapons the second he got them.

"Naofumi... You don't even know that? I'm surprised you've survived until now." (Motoyasu)

Damn. It's pissing me off. This person's eyes are pissing me off.

No wonder I was getting nothing but strange shields.

I never got any normal shields like, 'Iron Shield' or 'Round Shield' or 'Buckler'. I did think it was strange.

"Did you find that function on your own?" (Naofumi)

"More like, isn't it common sense to use the weapons from the weapon store? The weapons were weak at first so I obviously visited the store."

(Motoyasu)

Now that I think about it, I had previously decided to leave my shield as it was and had tried to equip a sword.

At that time, 'System Warning. To the holder of the Legendary Weapon. You have tried to equip a weapon besides your Legendary Weapon' had popped up.

At that time I had realized that I couldn't equip any weapons.

“I received a system warning, but Weapon Copy never came up.” (Naofumi)

“Ah.” (Itsuki)

“Of course.” (Ren)

My head was starting to hurt.

Of course, I am the shield, but the first thing any adventurer looks for should not be a shield.

I already had a basic shield so I looked for a one-handed sword or anything else I could use as a weapon.

Is that why I never noticed.

“... To advance the conversation, Ren, why did you already know which monsters to hunt to advance your weapon?” (Naofumi) “How?... Isn’t it common sense to check the identity of your drops?” (Ren)

Drops!?

Ah... In normal Net Games, monsters do drop items.

Items that had no relations to the actual parts of the monsters.

“The Store also sold some high quality items. They had plenty of ingredients. It really gave off the feeling that I was in another world.” (Ren) “Yep.” (Motoyasu)

“And there were a lot of useful items within the monster drops.” (Itsuki)
It seems that a lot of useful information is coming out one after the other.

And it seems that it applies to all the weapons.

It feels like the time I first came to this world. The feeling is unpleasant.

“Preparing equipment was basic and then comes-” (Ren)

“Learning skills, correct?” (Itsuki)

“... for argument’s sake, please explain in greater detail.” (Naofumi)

It feels like these people are teaching it as if it is common sense. I'll strengthen my heart, and inquire further.

"Once you acquire recipes and skills, if you feed them to your weapon, the system makes them for you. If you do it enough times, the weapon learns the skill by itself." (Itsuki)

The system does it by itself!? What the Hell!

It seems that it will still boost effects if you make it by hand, but as long as you have the recipe, the weapon makes it by itself?

So the reason Motoyasu had Holy Water was because he made it himself?

And it seems the materials come from monster drops.

"The drawback is that the weapon can only store items made from drops."

(Ren) "It really lightens the load." (Itsuki) ^[25]

It seems that the system has some shortcomings, but I lived without any of the benefits.

To think I would be getting so much useful information... I motion for Shadow to take notes.

"Regarding hunting grounds, we'll need to set some ground rules." (Itsuki)

"Right... We could divide by level, but the monsters will probably be the same across the islands." (Ren) "We need to make sure our hunting grounds don't overlap." (Motoyasu) "Correct." (Itsuki)

"Well then is there anything else?" (Ren)

I pound this information into my head as I listen quietly.

"Then I'll tell you my special method of becoming stronger." (Itsuki)

Itsuki sticks his chest out and begins talking.

“In this world, the rarity of equipment is everything. After that is Money. If you don’t build these up from the beginning, there is no point.” (Itsuki) “What a blatant lie.” (Ren)

“To mix in a lie after starting off with true statements, you really are the worst.” (Motoyasu)

And all of a sudden, Ren, Itsuki, and Motoyasu are in disagreement.

In one sentence, the atmosphere had deteriorated.

“W-What are you going on about!? This is definitely the truth!” (Itsuki) “No, it’s a lie.” (Ren)

“Yeah, you really are a liar.” (Motoyasu)

“N-no! I never lie.” (Itsuki)

? Itsuki’s behavior is clearly different from before.

It’s not the same behavior as when he was defending his lie. He currently seems to be genuinely angry.

Well, Itsuki has been being called a liar for the whole meeting. Getting mad is understandable.

I suddenly remember something.

“Now that I think about it, Itsuki, you seem to gather this gem quite often.” (Naofumi)

I take out the gem that Rishia handed me and place it on the table.

“Y-yes, this is useful in strengthening weapons.” (Itsuki)

Refining, huh. Well, it is a game-like system.

“It’s important to strengthen your weapons to their limits.” (Itsuki)

“I bet there are risks of failure. Please tell us all of the details truthfully.”

(Motoyasu)

Motoyasu warns him.

“There is no failure!” (Itsuki)

No failure? What does that mean?

I don’t get it.

“What are you talking about? There can’t be such a convenient gem.”

(Naofumi) “For a while, you have been doing nothing but denying me. Ren, please explain it to him.” (Itsuki) “Me? Fine, I’ll tell the truth to Naofumi.” (Ren)

Why am I being singled out... But it’s the truth that I want to know.

“In this world, level is everything. As long as you raise your skill level, things will work out.” (Ren) “Lies are not good.” (Itsuki)

“Yes, please stop lying with a straight face.” (Motoyasu)

So which is it!?

“Naofumi, it seems like you’ll get nothing useful out of these people, so I’ll specially tell you. To strengthen your weapons, you must increase your proficiency in them.” (Ren) “Proficiency?” (Naofumi)

“Yes, if you use the same weapon for a long amount of time, it will get stronger. And when a weapon becomes obsolete, you can convert that proficiency into energy and transfer it. Storing energy unleashes extreme powers. This is most important.” (Ren) “Why are you lying in the heat of the moment?” (Motoyasu) “Don’t be bothered by these people. All that’s important is rarity. In normal games, low level rare items would lose out in late game, but the Legendary weapons are different.” (Itsuki)

Just by listening to these people makes me want to try out different things.

However, everything they say is a mystery. I don't know what to believe.

"What a guy. He can say such lies with a cool face." (Motoyasu)

Motoyasu derides Ren.

"Yes, you shouldn't listen to him. He's lying." (Itsuki)

"I really don't know what's going on. What should I do?" (Naofumi) "First open your weapon tree and check your weapon proficiency." (Ren)

As told, I open my weapon tree and look at the Chimera Viper Shield, a shield I use quite often.

I just see the normal status window.

What am I supposed to check?

... nothing is happening.

"There's nothing, but..." (Naofumi)

So it was a lie. It's not like I believed him, but this guy is also a liar...

Weapon Copy also seems dubious.

"That can't be! I know what you are doing, you're making me out as a liar!" (Ren)

"I also don't have that function." (Motoyasu)

"Me neither. It wasn't written on the Help Screen." (Itsuki) "Wha... Never mind! The me that tried to help you was an idiot." (Ren)

Ren makes a dejected face and sits back in his chair.

The usually cool Ren has taken quite a bit of damage.

I have to assume that everything they told me is a lie.

It wasn't written in the Help, so...

“I was still in the middle of my conversation. To strengthen equipment, you take energy from items and then you can add percentage points to the equipment through enchantment.” (Itsuki) “Like +10% attack?” (Naofumi)

“Yes, this process takes up a lot of time, but there is a 0% chance of failure.” (Itsuki) “That’s a lie. You’re giving Naofumi knowledge from a separate game.” (Ren) “And I’m saying it’s not a lie! By absorbing items dropped from monsters into our weapons, we can increase our stats. This applies to all forms of the legendary weapons. Like increasing the level of another job.” (Itsuki) [\[26\]](#)

Ah, so that’s why Itsuki was mentioning monsters and percents earlier.

To even lie to Firo, he is quite thorough.

“Yes, Yes, they keep saying bullcrap, so let’s leave Ren and Itsuki aside and move onto me.” (Motoyasu) “I don’t really want to hear it...” (Naofumi)

It seems everything I have heard so far has been a lie.

“To be blunt, this world is all about strengthening weapons! Using your equipment to their utmost level is exponentially more important than level. As long as you get status bonuses, you can overcome level gap. Even a terrible weapon can be strong if upgraded!” (Motoyasu)

“That’s a large lie!” (Naofumi)

“Let me continue Naofumi-san!” (Motoyasu)

Motoyasu starts talking to me out of nowhere.

“It changes based on the weapon, but you can then use a special gem to enchant weapons. In the original Emerald Online, there was a chance of losing the weapon, but for the legendary weapons, that chance is zero.” (Motoyasu)

“There is no such system!” (Itsuki)

“Yeah!” (Ren)

This has turned into nothing but a shouting match. Shadow also seems to be troubled.

I’m just as troubled as Shadow.

“It’s all about status enchantment. If you feed your weapon the souls of different monsters, the effect is different. If you fight the same enemy for a while, you get attack bonuses against that enemy.” (Motoyasu) “Please stop it already.” (Itsuki)

“Yeah, you are speaking of a different game.” (Ren)

Ren and Itsuki shout at Motoyasu in loud voices

“For the love of... Why must all of you speak such lies?” (Motoyasu) “That would be you!” (Itsuki)

“Hello Mr. Pot, can I introduce you to Mrs. Kettle?” (Ren) [\[27\]](#)

“Um... I’m sorry to intrude, but...” (Naofumi)

I’m beginning to see the connection.

It seems that Ren, Itsuki and Motoyasu have seen different things.

“Could it just be that each weapon works on a different system?” (Naofumi) “... Yes, it seems that way. It’s the same for what happened with my skills.” (Itsuki) “That makes sense. But Itsuki, we haven’t confirmed whether or not you are lying.” (Ren) “But that means that none of this information will help me...” (Naofumi)

And the conversation was back on track.

Well these people got genuinely angry, so I guess they weren’t lying They had nothing to gain by lying here anyways. This meeting was organized by the

queen to help combat the wave, anyways.

“Well, last is me.” (Naofumi)

“Yes, you haven’t said anything for a while, so now tell us everything.” (Itsuki)
“... I have take no responsibility in whether or not he lies or not.” (Motoyasu)
These people...

“First, what do you want to hear?” (Naofumi)

“Why are Raphtalia and Firo so strong?” (Ren)

Having these people understand my abilities may save my life one day.

So I just tell them the truth.

“Yes, that is the bonus from the Slave User and Monster User shield series. They speed up the growth of monsters and slaves. They pretty much increase stat gain, and the effects are quite potent. Firo also gets bonuses from the Filo Rial Shield series.” (Naofumi)

Should I also tell them about the Ahoge Class up item?

“There was no such skills in the shield users of my game.” (Ren) “I agree. An ability that convenient comes close to cheating. Where did you get such a shield?” (Itsuki)

Cheating, huh. Well, I can’t argue with that.

“I got the Slave User Shield when I absorbed the ink used for making the Slave Seal. I got the Monster User Shield by absorbing the Egg Firo was born from.” (Naofumi) “Well if you can prove your absorption ability, we will believe you.” (Ren) “He may be lying.” (Itsuki)

“Say what you will.” (Naofumi)

“Then next. When fighting the pope... Your battle abilities were surprisingly

high. I've never seen such an ominous Shield in my games." (Itsuki)

Itsuki is staring at me with doubting eyes.

How troublesome. [28]

"Where did you get that power? No, let me rephrase that. Where did you meet god?" (Itsuki) "Wha?" (Naofumi)

"Where did you meet God, and get the power to cheat? In the forums for my game, I have read about a User who was able to meet God and gain that ability. Answer me." (Itsuki) [29]

You! Even if it's a joke, you shouldn't go that far.

... Since coming to this world, I have met much misfortune, but phrases that annoy me to this extent are rare to come across.

"I'm not cheating!" (Naofumi)

"For the Shield to have that much attack power, you must be cheating."
(Itsuki)

Ren and Motoyasu nod.

"Where did you get that power? If we were to obtain it, our powers would increase exponentially. Please tell us." (Itsuki)

He has already assumed that he is correct. I'm getting a bit angry.

"You don't think I could have gotten power through honest effort?" (Naofumi)

"Like hell." (Itsuki)

He believes that the shield will always remain weak.

It's a legendary weapon. There's no way it can be as weak as he believes.

I just earnestly raised my stats by unlocking new shields, and made use of the powerful Curse Series that take a toll on my body every time I use them.

Yet, this person is asking where I obtained the ability to cheat...

“That shield originated from a shield called The Shield of Rage, and evolved into a series called the Curse Series. The conditions under which it appears are... uncertain, but it manifests whenever my rage crosses a certain boundary. I got it when I first fought Motoyasu.” (Naofumi)

At that time, I was swallowed by an uncontrollable rage.

I can't imagine what would have happened if Raphtalia hadn't been there to restrain me.

“Isn't it written in the Help? That shield requires quite a high price. I wonder if you would be able to control it... By the way, all of my stats besides defense have been halved since I used that skill on the pope.” (Naofumi)

Ren's eyes look like they are going through the Help.

And as expected, he says...

“... There's no such item in here.” (Ren)

Nonono, It's written in mine.

Well, only after I unlocked the Shield of Rage.

“Maybe it only appears after you have unlocked it.” (Naofumi) “Did your net games contain such potent cursed items?” (Ren) “Nope, it also did not have shields that needed compensation to work.” (Motoyasu) “If you're going to lie, you need to make it more believable, like Motoyasu and Ren.” (Itsuki)

Itsuki's comment pushes Ren to the limit. He stands up, points at Itsuki, and says...

“You're one to talk, you compulsive liar!” (Ren)

“What? Aren't you the one constantly putting up a cool façade?” (Itsuki)

“Yeah, Yeah!” (Motoyasu)

“And you’re a skirt-chasing idiot! Do you plan to self-destruct defending another woman?” (Both Ren and Itsuki) “What you say?!” (Motoyasu)

“And Itsuki, his shield may absorb things, but you have your meat shield to do that for you.” (Ren) “They are absolutely necessary!” (Itsuki)

“And you, do you plan to act like this is a game, and play Hero? Death is the end! If death isn’t absolute, then why did you people pursue me when I had that death warrant?” (Naofumi) “I don’t believe it’s a game to that extent! I thought that only heroes could kill other heroes! That I would be able to kill you since you became a Demon Lord.” (Itsuki) “What a convenient brain you’ve got there. Are you sure you haven’t played so many games that they rotted your brain? You might have thought it was a game event, but what you were trying to do was simple murder.” (Naofumi) “The you that came under suspicion is at fault. And I didn’t believe it was an event!” (Itsuki) “Right! It’s fine if you see this as an event, but you see us as nothing but villains.” (Ren) “Ren! Do you plan on saying more!? Do you plan on having it out with this hypocrite Itsuki more? Who do you think you are? This world’s savior? If god has sent you to punish me, then I want to go and kill that god.” (Itsuki)
If this world has a god, I want to smack the hell out of him. He dropped me into this living hell.

Don’t outsource for heroes!

“What are you saying to the god who made this wonderful world?” (Motoyasu)

“I won’t offer my thanks to someone with such a dubious existence.” (Itsuki)

From here to the end of the meeting, I don’t really remember.

What followed was a long stream of verbal abuse.

Shadow tried to get the meeting back under control, but it was already way past the point of no return.

The first one to get fed up and leave was Itsuki. Ren soon followed. Finally, Motoyasu drudged off.

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

1/4

Naofumi: “Ugggh.”

I groan after the three of them left the meeting room.

After calming down and thinking about it, I couldn't help but grimace.

I'm thinking about all of the information drawn out of those guys.

But, I have no idea how to judge what is the truth, and what is a lie.

.....As I compile their claims on a memo, I groan again.

It is common for us to absorb the dropped items from demons.

Come to think of it, I forgot to explain the reason for dismantling the parts.

Well, they should be able to understand this much.

Next is weapon copy. It seems this is where the differences in the games those guys played starts.

When a weapon is already found from the same system, it becomes possible to equip that weapon after unsealing it.

Besides compounding, the weapon can also act as a proxy for other creation skills.

All of their claims match up until here.

Let's come to a conclusion on the claims of their respective strengthening methods after seeing it myself. I don't know what respective differences in

characteristics their weapons have compared to my shield.

There is no game that I can use as a model, not to mention it feels like I'm reading an unfinished book.

.....Though they also took a stab at my shield's power to train companions.....

Ren.

Level dependence.

Proficiency: The more the same weapon is used, the more the power increases.

Energy Grant: Hidden power can be unlocked by using energy granted from resetting the weapon's skill proficiency. Additionally, items absorbed into the weapon can be converted into energy. Rarity Increase: By using energy, it is possible to increase the weapon's rarity. Overall ability will improve.

Motoyasu.

Everything is decided by his weapon. The weapon's original strength doesn't matter much, everything relies on Spirit Enchants. The necessary stats are needed to wield though.

Tempering: Equipment can be strengthened with the use of ore.

Spirit Enchant: By giving a weapon the fragment of a demon's soul to absorb, special powers can be granted.

Status Enchant: Stats can be increased.

Itsuki.

Everything is decided by bonuses granted by a weapon's rarity.

Reinforcing: A weapon's power can increase by using a specific type of ore.

Item Enchant: Items absorbed into the weapon provides energy that has a chance to increase the weapon's attack percentage.

Job Level: Stats can be boosted up by absorbing items acquired from specific

demons. [\[30\]](#)

Something like this.

It's falling apart splendidly.

There's Energy for Reinforcement, Tempering, Skill Proficiency, and Rarity is also covered.

There's also as many as three enchantment systems.

In the first place, all three of them are from worlds where games are common, but each one of them is operating with a different game in mind.

Moreover, even the genres are different.

VRMMO, Ordinary MMO, and Console Games.

I don't know VR well, but MMOs and Console games can't possibly have the same system, due to bad experiences with fan games.

For some reason or another, there was a similar system used in my old world.

If I think about it like that.....I can say that their insistence of knowledge on other games is a lie.

But.....Is that really the case?

I turn my eyes to the shield.

I think that the influence of previous owners has left the legendary weapons with these results.

I mean, that would explain the curse series.

The series couldn't be found when I looked through the skill tree before, and it only appeared at the time I thought Firo died.

I see. It's influenced by.....The heart.

It may not have appeared if I denied it from the beginning.

Weapon Copy..... Since all three of them agreed to it, it's not a lie.

The drops were the same. However, I did not understand it.

I open the weapon icon to investigate.

.....Of course, it's still not there.

Is it in a completely different category? Is the system structure different from those guys?

Legendary Shield.

Negative..... Of course.

I denied it somewhere within my heart.

Perhaps.....Is that why I can't do the things that those guys can do?

If I look at it from a purely objective standpoint, my field of view should widen, right?

There are drops! There is copying!

I recall those three at the same time. It's not impossible.

Believe it..... Believe in it. Imagine the screen with the drop list that pops up when a demon is defeated.

I press the system menu on the shield.

The menu opens with a ring.

A window appeared with parts of dismantled demons, and other items that were absorbed pop up.

Naofumi: "What the hell is this!?"

It seems the power of believing exists.....Didn't me being cautious and skeptical narrow down my own possibilities?

.....Somehow, when I press the item menu, I can open it and verify what the monsters dropped.

Ah, a plant that can be used for magic power water came out. The materials for soul healing water also appeared.....

Various things just appear. It would be amazing if everything was pulled out.

Beside that.....Ah, there's a considerable amount of garbage. There are some demon entrails too.

I turn my attention to Itsuki's ore.

That guy really purchased that ore. He even explained how to use it.

I can't help but try to believe it.

It exists. He was even angry to that extent. He shouldn't have told a lie.

.....However, nothing showed up.

I am denying this somewhere.

I just don't believe that a liar would tell the truth.

Is the power of my trust not enough? Feels like an anime for children.....

However.....I'll still believe it.

Shadow: "Hero of the Shield-dono?"

Shadow speaks to get my attention. But focusing all the will of my entire being, I started a glaring contest with the shield.

Is it acceptable that you were deceived? You legendary shield. Believing helps. I will absolutely never lose.

Believe it!

Itsuki's Reinforcing is real. There is also the Item Enchant.

Otherwise, we would only be slightly stronger than the usual adventurers.

I believed in the idea, and pressed the icon on the shield.

ZaZa.....The icon distorted, but only for an instant.

The next moment—

With a ding, an item for Reinforcement appeared.

Naofumi: “Alright!”

I let the shield absorb the ore I got from Rishia, and let the shield search for the corresponding request.

Found it.

Shark Bite Shield 1/20

Ability Unsealed..... Equipment Bonus: On Board Combat Skills 1.

Special Effect: Shark’s Fang.

To experiment, I reinforced the Shark Bite Shield.

I see, looks like reinforcing is easy, with the number 20 appearing next to it.

This enhancement method is somewhat similar to a game in my world called Monster Hunter.

I mean..... Since there is a number in place, I can avoid jumping to conclusions.

I did not suffer so far without reason. There are many who use a shield and move sluggishly... It would be a bad habit to only use strong weapons. A combination of a shield and a one-handed sword is by far the strongest, with it being both easy to move and strong to defend.

Though for convenience, in that game, the bow was exactly that. Perhaps it might be similar. Well, the difference would be magic since it didn’t exist, Let’s use the energy from an item that was absorbed before.

.....There are a variety of effects.

Oh? From the blue shark's intestines, I discover an aquatic monster damage mitigation skill. Let's try it out.

The probability of the first try will absolutely succeed.

Shark Bite Shield 1/20

Ability Unsealed..... Equipment Bonus: On Board Combat Skills 1.

Special Effect: Shark's Fang.

Item Enchant Level 1: 2% Damage Reduction of Aquatic Monsters .

Since there still a little left, I'll try it again.

Ah, a failure! It became zero. But, I'll continue.

I got it to level 2.

Shark Bite Shield 1/20

Ability Unsealed..... Equipment Bonus: On Board Combat Skills 1.

Special Effect: Shark's Fang.

Item Enchant Level 2: 3% Damage Reduction of Aquatic Monsters .

While getting carried away and applying more, I stopped at seven. The success rate for 8 is rather low.

Shark Bite Shield 1/20

Ability Unsealed..... Equipment Bonus: On Board Combat Skills 1.

Special Effect: Shark's Fang.

Item Enchant Level 7: 16% Damage Reduction of Aquatic Monsters .

.....This will be amazing when fighting against aquatic-type demons.

At any rate, another gauge exists. I think Itsuki's word for it was Job Level. Let's try it out.

Defense Job Level 1

Defense Gauge 0/5

A large number of the internal organs from demons were absorbed, and the button was pressed repeatedly.

It looks like after 1, the rate the gauge rises slows down.

Defense Gauge 5/5

Gauge up! [Defense +1]

Defense Job Level 2

And the Defense Gauge now displays 0/6.

Furthermore, when I wanted to add another item, a cooldown time appeared.

It seem it is necessary to increase it regularly.

Quite long-term. Though, it doesn't seem too ridiculous to gather.

At any rate, the others probably didn't lie either.

First of all is Ren.

While praying as strongly as that time with Itsuki, I open a menu. I habitually use the Chimeric Viper Shield.

Chimeric Viper Shield 0/30 C

Ability Unsealed..... Equipment Bonus: Skill [Change Shield] Detoxification
Compounding Improvement Poison Resistance (Intermediate) Special Effect:
Snake's Fang (Intermediate) Hook

Proficiency: 100

Somehow, the stats have already risen enormously, but.....

Isn't it already increased by about 1.5 times? Its defensive power alone is formidable.

It seems the maximum is 100.

As I was playing around the menu with my finger-

Would you like to reset skill Proficiency?

A system message popped up.

I press "Yes" with some hesitation.

Then, the ability reverts back to the shield that I knew.

2000 Skill Energy Acquired.

.....I select the Chimeric Viper as the target.

Ah, insufficient.....The requirement is 4000.

For the time being, I convert enough Skill Energy to upgrade.

I hear the sound of something being filled.

Chimeric Viper Shield (Awakened) 0/30 C

Ability Unsealed..... Equipment Bonus: Skill [Change Shield] Detoxification
Compounding Improvement Poison Resistance (High) Special Effect: Snake's
Fang (High) Long Hook

Proficiency: 0

Its base ability went up considerably.

What is this!?

Do I increase the rarity now? C is an abbreviation of Common.

As I thought, Energy is still insufficient. Let's continue to convert and increase it.

Challenge!

Failure!

Like I'd fail!

Success!

Chimeric Viper Shield (Awakened) 0/30 UC

Ability Unsealed..... Equipment Bonus: Skill [Change Shield] Detoxification
Compounding Improvement Poison Resistance (High) Special Effect: Snake's
Fang (High) Long Hook

Proficiency: 0

UC.....Uncommon.

The ability has improved by about 1.2 times.

After several more challenges, I managed to raise it up to R. With just that, its ability went up considerably.

The amount of increase is abnormal. The Proficiency also increases.....wait a minute!

Furthermore, there is also Motoyasu's claim.....I believe and open the menu. I already believe all of it greedily.

Shit.....There isn't any ore that Motoyasu used for tempering.

Let's test out Spirit Enchant.

Since I gathered a large amount of demon soul fragments from Magenta Frogs on this island, let's use it!

Chimeric Viper Shield (Awakened) 0/30 R

Ability Unsealed..... Equipment Bonus: Skill [Change Shield] Detoxification
Compounding Improvement Poison Resistance (High) Special Effect: Snake's
Fang (High) Long Hook

Proficiency: 0

Magenta Frog Spirit: 16% Damage Reduction of Poison Monsters.

Let's also try out Status Enchant.

Do you use these materials?.....Oh! The results are random.

The result, magical power was added.

Chimeric Viper Shield (Awakened) 0/30 R

Ability Unsealed..... Equipment Bonus: Skill [Change Shield] Detoxification
Compounding Improvement Poison Resistance (High) Special Effect: Snake's
Fang (High) Long Hook

Proficiency: 0

Magenta Frog Spirit: 16% Damage Reduction of Poison Monsters.

Status Enchant: Magic Power +20

Huge! That amount of Magical Power is huge!

Oh, I can reset. However, since the amount of materials I used isn't small, let's stop for now.

The shield has become remarkably stronger than before.

Though the stats are a little messy, it is still a plus for me.

Though I was bewildered about Itsuki and Ren's similar descriptions of Rare and Rarity.

It wouldn't be wrong to remember it.

Let's take the opportunity to check Help.

Naofumi: "....."

Sure enough, everything was added.

This is good.....I can even use the systems from old net games which I know.

Naofumi: "Huh?"

No matter how much I think or pray, I have no idea what to say to them.

Since I already strengthened myself considerably already, any complaints won't be convincing.

Anyway.....

Naofumi: "Shadow....."

Shadow: "What degojaru?"

Naofumi: "Notify the other heroes. Tell them that everything said here was true. No one told a lie. Tell them that unless they truly believe each other, it won't work."

To think that such a thing would happen... That reminds me, the queen did say so before.

The pope's replica weapon only had 1/4th the power of the real thing.

Due to the results here, I can understand. No, that already exceeded the worst-case scenario.

If they stalled to put the replica in its original form and weren't outwitted.....It

would have been impossible to win.

After I give advice to Shadow, I leave the meeting room and head back to mine.

Weapon Copy

That day, I went back to the inn and tried feeding ingredients into my shield.
An icon popped up.

For now, I want to make a basic Heal pill.

...To make one pill, the mix time is 5 minutes.

It seems the required time increases based upon the level of the recipe.

5 minutes later.

A chime sounded off, and the system message, 'Mixing Complete' appeared before my eyes.

I confirm the result.

-

Heal Pill

Quality: Normal

-

Did it come out as 'Normal' because the materials used were bad? No, the quality decreased too much.

I'll try using better materials.

-

Heal Pill

Quality: Normal

I ran some more tests, and it seems that the Quality is stuck at normal.

So even if all I have is 'Poor' materials, I will be able to make 'Normal' goods? This might be a good source of profit.

And the shield can make medicine while I do other work.

The quality might increase if I raise my level.

Well, right now the Queen is sponsoring my living costs, so I don't have to worry about money though.

"Master, what are you doing?" (Firo)

"? Firo, huh." (Naofumi)

"Yeah." (Firo)

As I test a lot of things in the carriage, Firo wanders over.

At the inn, Firo is usually either in the room, or in the carriage. If she has free time, she will come over to the carriage.

"Master, Firo was about to kick the person who was doing strange things in Firo's carriage." (Firo) [\[31\]](#)

This bird is saying some scary things. Well, I guess I can trust her to guard my merchandise at least.

It seems that Firo really treasures this carriage. Every morning, she comes and does maintenance on it.

Normally, the Iron Carriage would rust in the sea air, but due to her daily maintenance, that doesn't seem to be an issue.

It may be because we have taken a break from peddling, but the bird had a lot of free time. The carriage is way too clean.

It's so polished that it is reflecting light like a mirror. The carriage itself seems to shine.

For a Filo Rial, the carriage is a precious item. If someone is messing around in it in the night, there is no surprise that she would come and check.

By the way, though she can do maintenance, she cannot do repairs.

Whenever something starts to look off, Firo comes shouting for me to fix it.

"Is Master going to sleep in the carriage tonight? Let Firo sleep with you~."

(Firo) "Wrong, I'm just testing a few things." (Naofumi)

"Fu~n" (Firo)

I guess I should go to one of the weapon vendors on the island... Now that I think about it, it's already midnight.

I guess tomorrow is fine too.

After this, I will try reinforcing my equipment. I'll try modifying a normal shield.

"Welcome back. What happened? Did you have any progress?" (Raphtalia)
When I returned to the room, Raphtalia asks this to me.

"I learned quite a bit. I still need to test a few things, so I will be busy tomorrow." (Naofumi) "That's good. Will we be making an honest effort to raise our levels starting tomorrow?" (Raphtalia) "Well... I have to... I guess we could do that." (Naofumi)

I can get some monster drops as well.

I'll look for some monsters that look like they will drop something useful.

"Please step back." (Naofumi)

"Yes.....?" (Raphtalia)

Raphtalia tilts her head and steps backwards. I had previously found a sword. I try to take it out of the shield.

With a bang, the sword falls out of the shield and hits the floor.

“Wa!” (Raphtalia)

Raphtalia lets out a sound of surprise.

“W-what is this?” (Raphtalia)

“It’s something that a monster left behind.” (Naofumi) “A monster was holding something like this?” (Raphtalia) “Now then...” (Naofumi)

The monster that dropped this was... Brown Pill Rabbit.

I analyze the item.

-

Iron Sword

Quality: Normal

-

Well it was a small fry.

“Raphtalia, your sword is starting to rust. Please use this for a while.” (Naofumi)

“Ah, yes. Thank you...?” (Raphtalia)

Picking up the mysterious sword, Raphtalia critically looks over it.

Firo starts to sniff it.

“It smells like Pill Rabbit.” (Firo)

Wow. She got it right.

As expected of a Filo Rial. Even though she looks like this, she is still a monster.

Well, I guess tomorrow will be fun.

I looked through my drops, set my shield to produce some random medicine, and went to sleep.

The next morning.

I wake up, eat a light breakfast, and go off to look for a weapon store.

They have them. A wide variety of shields.

“Can I look at this for a bit?” (Naofumi)

“Go ahead.” (Weapon Dealer)

The price is really high. Probably because this is a tourist attraction.

Or because a lot of adventures have been visiting as of late?

On it's off season, I wonder how the islanders make money.

Do they sell monster goods? There are some unusual ones here.

I don't really want to imagine cooking with Magenta Frog Meat.

Does this island even have an active economy? I'll ask the Accessory Merchant later.

“Naofumi-sama?” (Raphtalia)

“Ah, Raphtalia, Firo, please wait a bit.” (Naofumi) “Okay...” (Raphtalia)

“What is Master doing?” (Firo)

“Just wait, you'll see.” (Naofumi)

I take one of the Shields hung on the wall and touch it to the Legendary Shield.

Beep. An icon appears in my field of vision.

Weapon Copy activated.

-

You have unlocked the Iron Shield

You have unlocked the Red Iron Shield

You have unlocked the Pink Iron Shield

You have unlocked the White Iron Shield

You have unlocked the Brown Iron Shield

You have unlocked the Blue Iron Shield

You have unlocked the Sky Blue Iron Shield

Etc... [\[32\]](#)

-

I unlocked the Iron Shield... and all its color variations...

Now that I think about it, my initial Small Shield did have color variations as well. At that time, I didn't really care, as it didn't unlock any extra stats.

I question the usefulness of such a system.

I wonder if the balloon shield also has such function. I still have yet to unlock that shield.

If the monster came in the Orange and Red variety, there might also be a Normal variety.

Anyways, I repeat the process for the other shields in the shop.

Round Shield, Buckler, Knight Shield, Copper Shield, Bronze Shield, Steel Shield, Gold Shield... There were also things like Leather Shield.

It also seems that all the store's shields have color variation as well.

The amount of shields I had greatly increased. I didn't feel like going through all the bonuses.

They all probably only raised stats, so there shouldn't be too much of a problem.

Some skills may have been mixed in, but going through all these shields will take time.

"I guess that's it." (Naofumi)

"What?" (Shop Vendor)

The Weapon Dealer tilts his head and stares at me.

Though the store's inventory wasn't the best, I still got a lot of shields.

Once I finish leveling up here, I'll go see the old man at the weapon shop. He probably has a better selection. [\[33\]](#)

"Have you found something that interests you?" (Store Vendor) "? No..." (Naofumi)

Now that I think of it, I got some useless weapons with the Monster Drops. I'll try to sell them.

"Please wait for a second." (Naofumi)

I go to a place where the vendor cannot see me and take out some weapons from the shield.

"Would you be interested in buying this item?" (Naofumi) "Sure, can you let me appraise it?" (Vendor)

I hand over the Bronze Spear I had taken out to the Vendor.

“It seems to be quite solid. There also seems to be a minor enchantment on it...” (Vendor)

The dealer can see things that I can't.

“It doesn't appear to have an inscription, so the price will drop a bit. Is that okay with you?” (Vendor) “Is there supposed to be an inscription?” (Naofumi)

Now that I think of it, it makes sense.

If someone famous made it, there should be a way of telling. Something like a signature.

“It's in good condition, so the price shouldn't drop too much. But where did you acquire this item?” (Vendor) “That's a secret.” (Naofumi)

If this person had been suspicious of me, I would have played it off by lying, but we haven't reached that level yet.

So it's a weapon without a maker...?

“Wait, if I look closer, there is something like an inscription on it... It looks like a shield.” (Vendor)

Was there something like that?

“Some smith probably made it while thinking of the legendary heroes.” (Vendor) “Things like that can happen?” (Naofumi)

“Yes, long ago, weapons like these popped up all the time. Even now, they sometimes come up. Many Smiths admire the Legendary Heroes and inscribe their creations with their Marks.” (Vendor) “Then this mark won't really raise the price, will it?” (Naofumi) “That would be correct. Though the quality is good, one who would put such a mark on their creations is simply a dreamer

without a name.” (Vendor)

The Vendor’s appraisal is a bit troubling.

“Well, an adventurer drawn to the magic of the Awakened Islands will probably buy it. I’ll take it for 20 Silver coins.” (Vendor) “Understood.” (Naofumi)

I give some other items to the Weapons Vendor. My total profit is 90 Silver Coins.

If I had discovered the drop system earlier, I could have probably improved Raphtalia’s equipment early on... But there’s nothing I can do about that now.

After I left the Weapons Shop, I changed my Shield to an Iron Shield and look at the equipment bonuses.

Ah, it seems the Iron shield comes with a Skill.

-

Iron Shield 0/10 C

Ability... Equipment Bonus: Shield Bash

Skill Proficiency 0

-

This is obviously an offensive skill.

I can’t wait to see it in action.

“Um... That shield looks like the one that was being sold at the store, but..” (Raphtalia) “Ah, the legendary weapons can copy the abilities of weapons sold at the store. That way, if a hero finds a good weapon, he will actually be able to equip it.” (Naofumi) “That... Seems a bit like stealing.” (Raphtalia)

“It’s not like I’m taking the item, I’m just making a copy of it. And what am I supposed to tell the store vendors?” (Naofumi) “...Yeah...” (Raphtalia)

Well, I also have complicated feelings about it.

Is this like pirating games and manga online?

It's like bootlegging a movie at the theater to watch later. [34]

It's a crime, isn't it? Yeah it is.

But this is an alternate world. Mine didn't have anyone with legendary weapons.

And in this world, the one who gets fooled is at fault.

I won't complain about it, and I won't avoid doing it.

I mean, the other three are doing it as well...

I do feel like I'm doing something bad... but I have to get used to it.

I think the old man will happily let me copy his shields if I ask.

I think the other heroes probably stopped at his shop and copied all his weapons first.

I'll have him make more equipment for Raphtalia as compensation.

"Next, let's go to the market place." (Naofumi)

I'll see if they are selling any of the Enchantment Gems that Motoyasu and Itsuki were talking about.

I wonder how much they will cost.

The result: very few people actually sold them.

They mostly only carried the gem I had already got from Rishia. Its name was the Prani Ore.

I had already cleared the conditions to unlock the Prani Shield when I tried the weapon enhancement technique Itsuki had talked about. It gave +1 Defense.

Unfortunately, it seems that my Chimera Viper Shield requires a different Ore.

When I checked the Help Screen later, the required information had appeared.

-

About Reinforcing

You can reinforce an item up to the denominating number, which has a minimum of 5 . However to strengthen stronger items, you will need more valuable items as ingredients. [\[35\]](#)

-

And these ingredients seem to only be made by people with high steel-working skills. But with my skills, it seems that I am able to extract Prani Ore by myself.

Originally, Prani Ore was a soft, cheap, malleable metal that was used to increase the volume of gold products.

It made something like Gold Alloy, and if too much Prani was added, the value would decrease.

It seems Itsuki was able to feed it to his bow to produce other valuable ingredients.

I will probably have to learn some Metal Working Skills. That way, I could mold the items sold by stores into more valuable materials.

“Then, should we go hunting?” (Naofumi)

“Yes.” (Raphtalia)

“Yeah!” (Firo)

We’ll finally be able to do some honest-to-goodness level grinding.

And I can see the effects of my new shields.

My expectations are quite high.

“Now then, go quickly! Your body’s still in good condition, isn’t it? *Achoo*” (???)

“Mother. I can do it, relax!” (???)

“.....” (Naofumi)

I hear a familiar voice from the market place... But I won't turn around.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Days on Cal Mira Island

For the time being.....we are travelling by ship.

It seems Firo has completely mastered swimming. When she swims, she looks like a penguin.

Firo: "Master."

While floating in the water, Firo grabs onto the reins for the boat that I am holding.

.....I have a very bad feeling about this.

Firo: "Let Firo ferry the boat."

Naofumi: "Huh?"

While sitting on the boat with one hand on the oars, I think about the request.

Well, I understand what she is trying to do.

Naofumi: "Raphtalia, you don't seem to be vomiting."

Raphtalia: "I am fine on boats!"

That's a relief.

I nod and strongly shake the reins.

Firo: "Go~!"

Firo gallantly swims forwards while pulling the boat at high speeds.

Raphtalia: “Wa-Wa-Waaaaaah!”

As we were being ferried, a funny voice was heard.

Well, it is normal to be surprised.

Raphtalia: “It’s just like a foreign Dophi Ship.”

What’s that?

If I remember correctly, a Dophi is a demon that resembles a dolphin.

I can somehow imagine that.

Ships being pulled across the sea by large quantities of Dophi.....I imagine it to be such a place.

We are being very efficient, since Firo is able to do it herself.

Or rather, does Firo even know where she is heading towards?In more ways than one.

Firo: “Where is the island?”

Raphtalia: “Over there.”

After confirming where the island Firo is supposed to ferry us to, she changes the direction she is swimming in.

This fellow sure adapts quickly.

Firo: “Master~, next time we play, dive with Firo to the bottom of the sea, it’s very beautiful.”

Naofumi: “I’ll suffocate.”

How long and how fast can you dive for in the sea?

I would hate it. Coming to a different world, and drowning while playing in the sea.

Firo: “Onee-chan can dive for a long time, she won’t lose to Firo.”

Naofumi: “Really?”

Raphtalia: “Y-Yeah..... Diving is my forte.”

Well, if she couldn’t swim, her parents would not have pushed her into the sea, away from the demons when the wave happened.

Raphtalia: “Shall I fetch some seafood for later?”

Naofumi: “That’s fine..... But it always comes out at the hotel.”

Raphtalia: “.....That seems be the case.”

I’m getting slightly tired of seafood. Well, the dishes here are mostly in Meunière style, and there is an absence of sashimi. [\[36\]](#)

Raphtalia: “Is it safe to eat it raw?”

Naofumi: “Dunno.....”

Firo: “Is it delicious?”

Naofumi: “Let’s feed it to Firo and see.”

The problem with feeding it to Firo is that there is still the possibility that it isn’t safe for us.

Naofumi: “Next time I’ll make some food from my world.”

Firo: “Yay~!”

Raphtalia: “I’m looking forward to it.”

Naofumi: “.....Though it’ll probably be from the East.”

A cook book would be something I would like to search for soon. Incidentally, it also seems that my shield has a cooking skill.

And so, while chatting idly, we arrived at today’s destination surprisingly swiftly.

Well, we were able to see it from the start; it barely took us any time at all to get here.

Naofumi: “Th-That was surprising.”

While getting off the boat, my legs were trembling, and I am having trouble standing.

The ridiculous speed that the boat traveled at to its destination was quite surprising.

Firo’s speed is quite considerable.

After arriving at the island, we comfortably move to the hunting grounds.

As a result, the experience points that demons give are steadily increasing. Of course, that’s excluding the Miraka Bracelet.

If equipped, the experience increased even more.

Anyways, for the time being since Raphtalia is the lowest level, she equips the bracelet first.

Raphtalia: “It’s been a while since I hunted demons with Naofumi-sama.”

Naofumi: “Now that I think about it, that’s right.”

Due to one thing or the other, from the fight against the pope all the way to Cal

Mira Island, the only fighting that was done was from Firo.

Though I don't think it has been that long either.

I mean.... when we were living as fugitives we had to hunt demons in order to procure food.

Naofumi: "From now on, let's level up together at this Cal Mira Archipelago. Do your best."

Raphtalia: "Okay!"

Firo: "Okay~!"

As we chatted and worked on raising our levels, we noticed that there were more people on Cal Mira Island than the day before.

As expected, the adventurers don't really head towards the center of the island much.

Well, usually the upper limit for them is level 40. Unless they are chosen adventurers, it would be dangerous.

Though that might not be the reason I rarely met them.....

It's just that.....How should I say it, those who are overly greedy will be turned into bones.....

I am reminded of the law survival of the fittest.

How many adventurers have died on this island?

I refrain from questioning it too much since they aren't in the same class as us.....

Raphtalia: "Tei!"

Firo: "Taaaaa!"

Demons are cut apart in a single one of Raphtalia's sword strikes, and the demons that are kicked by Firo resemble meat paste.

.....Correction, Raphtalia and Firo still have quite a lot to spare.

Furthermore, since I was strengthened, I can efficiently and safely defend against large numbers of demons.

Oh right, there is that Shield Bash.

Naofumi: “Shield Bash!”

I set my sights on an enemy and chant the skill to hit with my shield. Therefore, the demon was hit by the shield.

I watch as the Yellow Beetle is smashed.....and I hear a nice smack.

Though it didn’t seem to do very much damage.

However.....its movement stopped.

It seems to have been stunned for about three seconds.

This is a skill that inflicts an abnormal state called Stun or confusion.

Though it’s still a problem that i can’t do any damage.....

Firo: “Bug~”

Some munching sounds resounded.

.....During the opening that the yellow beetle showed when its movement stopped, it was pitifully finished off with Firo eating it.

Cooldown time is 5 seconds. It is easy to use. Doesn’t cost much SP either. [\[37\]](#)

As we approach the center of the island, the demons increase in level, and Raphtalia was struggling slightly.

Naofumi: “Are you alright?”

Raphtalia: “There are no problems!”

Firo: “This is nothing~”

Well, by struggling I meant instead of needing one attack, now it's two.

So, at the center of today's island, we encountered a Karma Dog Familiar.

Similar to a circular orb.....A big dog with a pitch black body, it had wings growing out from some magic-lens object on its back.

This breed of dog.....similar to a golden retriever? It's an indescribably deformed demon. However, it doesn't change that this is still a brutal demon.

I confirm the displayed name as Karma Dog.

Is it the boss of this island?

I can't imagine the guy that summoned something like this Karma Dog Familiar as his familiar.

Naofumi: "Tzuvait •Aura!"

I use support magic on Raphtalia and Firo, who challenge the Karma Dog.

The Karma dog tries to attack me by biting me with its enormous fangs.

Naofumi: "Hmph!"

The karma dog clamps down on my hand with its mouth, as I try to hold it down.

With a loud clang, I stop the movements of the Karma Dog.

Naofumi: "Shield Bash!"

I use one strike of Shield Bash on the Karma Dog.

If Raphtalia and Firo can take advantage of this opening, it would be good.

And, contrary to what I thought, the Karma dog wasn't showing any effects from the Abnormal state. Does it have a resistance?

For just a moment, I felt the power of its bite weaken, but it seems to be recovering quickly.

Its movements are fast though, but thanks to me holding it down, we can fight it safely.

After defeating it, we are able to catch up since the experience gained is considerable.

And so, our everyday life on the island continued as such.

The next day we defeated a Karma Squirrel. Of course, it included the Familiar.

During yesterday night, I checked the skills included in the shields that I obtained.

It was quite fortunate that I got a skill called 'Heighten Reaction' that informed me of any hostilities from demons.

I used it in the beginning in the hunting grounds.

Naofumi: "Heighten Reaction!"

I tilt my neck, puzzled, as nothing happened. Then Firo blinks several times.

Firo: "Master, there's a strange feeling of something flying around everywhere."

It was brought to my attention.

At first I didn't understand what happened, but I immediately thought about it.

It was due to the swarm of demons aiming at me.

Of course, it included the ones that other adventurers that were fighting.

The effective range is about 15 meters.

As expected, I had to return their demons and apologize to the other

adventurers for troubling them. During that time, it came to light that I was the hero of the shield.

I had no intention of hiding it, but there are some obstinate guys that have problems with me.

Still, Heighten Reaction has no effect on demons that are above a certain level of intelligence.

Similarly we defeated a Karma Rabbit, and I absorb it into the shield.

Ah, it had a charm that was considered a good rare item. Of course, when a demon is defeated, it will be dismantled before absorption.

I wonder what principle they appear on? It's quite likely that they could be from the dimensional crack.

And then, an ore called Oracle Ore dropped. After confirming the ore, it seems to be one of the necessary materials used to reinforce a weapon.

Therefore, I started gathering it.

Since a weapon called Karma Dog Claw dropped, I took it out and gave it to Firo to equip.But its size didn't fit. We were fighting against Karma Dogs for a while, and a larger-sized one dropped so we finished without trouble.

Though the size is all over the place.....Can't anything be done about it?

Firo: "Master~ This is claw is ominous~"

Naofumi: "Don't worry about it. It's probably not particularly cursed."

Firo: "Though-.....When kicking, some black stuff sprays out and the demons become unappetizing. The enemies before were more tender~....."

Hmm.....I wonder if it's because the weapon has a darkness attribute. Do you want a different weapon to make your food with?

Naofumi: “How about you, Raphtalia?”

A Karma Rabbit Sword dropped from a Karma Rabbit for Raphtalia.

Raphtalia: “For some reason my body has become very light; it is very peculiar.”

Before coming to a different world, using weapons dropped from bosses would be very exciting, but for some reason it doesn't seem so good.

I should probably ask the old man at the weapon shop to make weapons from the materials from the Karma bosses.

Well, it should be fine since the offensive power is good.

Though the bad point is that it doesn't have blood clean coating, so the weapon won't last a long time.

While staying at the hotel, I can make my shield a whetstone, and there are also a lot of other shields to go through.

Let's give priority to that.

I should take the weapon to the old man for the coating.....It is necessary to prepare for the next wave too.

It would be best for it to pass anti-climatically.

As our levels rise steadily, a sense of impending crises also rises.

For the time being, to combat the anxiety, I will continue to collect shields from new demons and open up more possibilities to deal with any problems.

I cannot do anything without being careful.....

Well, should I check out the area where unknown demons inhabit after the wave.....?

I have the queen's funding, so gold should be no problem.

Anyway, including Raphtalia and Firo, we started strengthening ourselves.

Cal Mira Island - End

The Next Day

I defeat a boss called 'Karma Penguin' and check the drops.

...Penguin Plushy?

What the hell is this?

I take it out of inventory.

“W-what is this?” (Naofumi)

“It looks like a stuffed animal.” (Raphtalia) “It’s wearing sleeping clothes.”
(Naofumi)

It’s a Penguin Plushy in a Santa Suit. It seems familiar for some reason.

For argument’s sake, I check its status.

-

Penguin Plushy

Defense Up, Impact Resistance (Small),

Water Resistance (Large),

Dark Resistance (Small),

HP Restoration (Weak),

Magic Amplify (Medium)

Autonomous Repair,

Increased Swim Time,
Size Correction,
Skill Correction (Small),
Race Change – Monster (When Equiped)

-

...It has quite a few useful abilities. Its basic stats don't even lose to my Barbarian Armor +1.

Increased Swim Time... but I don't plan on swimming any time soon.

"It seems to be some sort of Legendary equipment. Raphtalia, please wear-"
(Naofumi) "NO! There's no way I can fight while wearing that." (Raphtalia)
As I thought.

I also refuse to wear this.

"Then Firo wants to wear it." (Firo)

"How are you going to wear it? Don't you hate clothes?" (Naofumi) "It seems fun!" (Firo)

And the second Firo grasped the doll, it increased in size.

? Is that what they meant by size correction? How useful.

"Firo will wear it." (Firo)

Firo says as she equips the penguin.

Firo now completely looks like a penguin. A Santa bag also appeared for some reason.

"Wha... Don't those clothes look a little stiff?" (Naofumi) "D-do they?"

(Raphtalia)

“Ah, I can’t put any power behind my attacks.” (Firo)

“Then take it off.” (Naofumi)

Was that the effect of Race Change? As her race changed to something besides Filo Rial, she no longer received any bonuses from my Filo Rial shield series.

It doesn’t seem we can use this...

“Um, Firo wants to wear it to sleep.” (Firo)

“Well, I guess that works.” (Naofumi)

It does look like something you would sleep in.

“...Or Naofumi-sama could let me wear his armor, and then wear this. The stats won’t be wasted.” (Raphtalia) “Raphtalia...You want me to fight in this?” (Naofumi)

Well, if you just look at stats, this is most efficient. It is better equipment than my Barbarian Armor.

...

Because of my shield, my equipment isn’t taking any damage, but Raphtalia’s equipment needs to be repaired. [\[38\]](#)

“...Fine.” (Naofumi)

“Then we’ll decide by lottery who wears it. According to Firo, it is hard to move in.” (Naofumi) “I-I understand.” (Raphtalia)

For some reason, it seems we both just don’t want to wear it due to appearance.

The Result...

“Master looks so cute!” (Firo)

“Damn! I’m taking it off when we get to the inn!” (Naofumi)

I can’t let the other adventurers see me like this! Just as Firo’s shape had changed, I now look like a penguin.

I look like a stuffed animal.

But as I say that, Raphtalia’s defense greatly increased upon donning my Barbarian Armor, and we had no problems hunting the other Karma Penguin Familia and Karma Penguins.

I can’t let the other Heroes see me wearing this.

But my face has also changed, so as long as I hide my shield, no one should find out.

“By the way, did you dismantle the monsters?” (Raphtalia) “Oh, right.” (Naofumi)

I was so focused on drops that I forgot to dismantle and absorb the monsters.

For now, I dismantle and absorb the Karma Penguin we just defeated.

Now then, what should we do about the others?

Firo begins running around eating the fallen penguins raw. It’s not a sight for children.

“Don’t eat too many.” (Naofumi)

Starting a fire is a pain. When we get to the inn, food will be ready, so I don’t feel like cooking.

“Yes~” (Firo)

For the love of...

Now then, I turn my back to the desolated field of penguin carcasses.

“Pe~” (Karma Penguin)

Paku!

“? Did you just hear a strange sound?” (Naofumi) “Yes, I wonder what it was.”
(Raphtalia)

“Firo didn’t notice.” (Firo)

Om nom nom, Firo answers while engrossed in eating penguin meat.

I thought it had come from Firo’s direction, but...

“Was it my imagination?” (Naofumi)

Maybe a nearby Karma Penguin Familiar had cried out.

It did sound like that.

“Gefu~” (Firo)

“Firo, please eat in moderation.” (Naofumi)

“Yes!” (Firo)

That day, we were able to level without a problem. It was a bit anti-climactic.

Maybe because of the things we have been experiencing until now.

But for Level Grinding to be this easy, I can see why the others still see this as

a game.

It was a day like that.

Oh yeah, it seems that I unlocked the Karma Penguin Familia Shield and Karma Penguin Shield some time along the way.

-

Karma Penguin Shield (Awakened) 0/25 C

Ability Bonus

...

Equipment Bonus:

Diving Level 2,

Water Resistance (Small),

Fishing Level 3,

Speckle Status Correction (Medium)

Special Effect : Diving Time Up

Weapon Proficiency 0

-

Karma Penguin Familia Shield (Awakened) 0/10 C

Ability Bonus

...

Equipment Bonus:

Diving Level 1

Fishing Level 2

Speckle Status Correction (Small)

Weapon Proficiency 0

-

It seems like it comes with various abilities and status corrections as a bonus.

However, shields like the Chimera Viper just came with high stats. I don't understand the system.

And what is Speckle supposed to mean? It doesn't give any explanation.

It is then that the Penguin Plushy comes to mind.

Wearing that item did give a lot of miscellaneous bonuses.

"Raphtalia..." (Naofumi)

"W-why are you looking at me with those eyes? I'm definitely not wearing it."
(Raphtalia)

I pull Raphtalia's name out of the cup we used for the lottery.

"Today is your turn." (Naofumi)

Firo is... well, I'm happy she was born as a Filo Rial.

By the way, this is something that we learned later, but if you wear this costume, you can dive in the ocean for long periods of time. But that doesn't really matter right now.

Later... Firo has learned to move in penguin form without issue.

It seems that she enjoys playing around in that form.

Once again, a normal day of level grinding has passed. It is now the dusk of the last day.

The EXP bonuses slowly subsided, and eventually disappeared altogether along with the red light.

"These days were quite useful." (Naofumi)

"You're...correct." (Raphtalia)

Raphtalia answers with a troubled face.

Well, it's not like I don't understand.

We're about to get on the boat set to return to the main land.

Though I had the initial advantage in levels, the result was:

Me: Level 73

Raphtalia: Level 75

Firo: Level 74

We reached around the limit that the Island could help us. I was told the bonus was not particularly helpful past level 80, and getting through the 70's was difficult.

Motoyasu calls down to me from the boat.

"It seems you've gotten stronger. Isn't that nice?" (Motoyasu) "Yeah!" (Firo)

Firo is currently floating next to the boat. It is still docked.

"Firo, he wasn't talking to you." (Naofumi)

"Eh?" (Firo)

"Returning to subject, I am now 30 levels higher than when I got here."
(Motoyasu) "Me too... but I expected a little bit more." (Itsuki) "There's nothing we can do about it." (Ren)

"The monsters were just too weak." (Motoyasu) "Ah... well that is true."
(Itsuki)

By the time we had reached level 70, the Karma Series bosses were nothing but small fry.

Firo and Raphtalia's statuses have skyrocketed.

I have tested new methods and found different ways to increase my stats.

By the way, I still have many shields that are still sealed.

We may have been able to increase our levels, but that does not necessarily mean we have gotten strong. I think Raphtalia and Firo realize this too.

It seems that Level is a sort of magical property of an individual, and things like skill and intelligence are separate.

I don't think I have the reaction speed or mentality to take on stronger opponents yet.

This is an unfortunate side-effect of grinding.

In the net games I used to play, there were mountains of players who thought they were strong simply by leveling up in special events.

They didn't realize that level and skill level are separate items.

We should train to prevent that.

"Oya? Is it not the hero of the Shield?" (Swindler) "...You." (Naofumi)

The swindling merchant calls out from a boat that is docked next to the one we are about to board.

It seems to be some sort of Cargo ship. Many boxes are stacked on it.

"Well, the Awakening is now over, so have you ended business?" (Naofumi)

"Ended business? Surely you jest. I am merely switching to another enterprise."
(Swindler) "I see..." (Naofumi)

What does he plan on doing? I have a bad feeling about this.

"It's a secret. I've been bound to secrecy." (Swindler)

The swindler cuts off explanations.

It seems that the rumors of the EXP raising accessories he sold at Cal Mira

have spread quite far.

However, rumors being rumors, some information is lost over time. Though the accessory was supposed to only work on the islands, people are now saying that they work everywhere, and testimonies are already popping up.

“I think you should get out of the accessory industry.” (Naofumi) “What are you saying? Miracle Gem Accessories are still flying off the shelves.” (Swindler) By the way, they supposedly have a property that makes them break easily. Once they have lost their effects, they shatter and the customer must purchase another.

It seems I have started quite a dubious industry. I have some doubts.

“I’ll work hard! See you again, Hero of the Shield!” (Swindler)

It seems that his inventory has finished loading. His boat departs first.

“Well... There’s nothing I can do about it now.” (Naofumi)

All I did was give him some advice. The rest is up to him.

“Well, we should board our boat too.” (Naofumi) “You’re right.” (Raphtalia)

“Board~!” (Firo)

And so, we boarded the boat and waited for it to depart.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

False Accusations, Again

The other heroes seem to have all boarded the ship. I was informed by Shadow as the ship departed.

I am thinking about the future while watching the sun set over the sea.

First of all, what are all the things that I need to ask the queen when we get back to the castle town?

Next, I need to go to the old man's place to prepare for the next wave. On that topic, should I ask the queen for materials?

If there is time, it wouldn't be bad to go demon hunting ourselves for the materials.

Afterwards, there is also that thing about completely tempering my shield. There is a limit to how many reinforcement materials I can get on the island.

At night, I headed up to the deck after finishing dinner.

I watch the sea and feel the evening wind.

.....I found Firo exercising by swimming after her meal.

Just how obsessed are you with swimming right now? [\[39\]](#)

I'll pretend I didn't see anything.

Naofumi: "Hm?"

I see Motoyasu at the corner of the deck..... And I also discover Rishia there.

Flirting again? That reminds me, Rishia was also included in Motoyasu's beautiful girl ranking.

Just how much do you want to make a harem? Do you even know what Itsuki would say?

For the time being, I'll warn him a bit.

Naofumi: "Hey. Motoyasu, why don't you stop flirting here—"

Motoyasu: "Ah! If it isn't Naofumi! I beg you!"

Motoyasu seems to have a pale complexion and pushes Rishia to me by her shoulders.

Naofumi: "What's up with you?"

Motoyasu: "It's fine! I'll leave it to you!"

What's the matter? To think that womanizer would entrust me with something..... When I look at Rishia, she seems surprised.

For some reason.....Her eyes are swollen up and bloodshot.

Rishia was probably sitting down in that corner crying over and over.

Naofumi: "Wh-What's wrong!?"

Motoyasu: "Th-Then with this I'm done!"

Naofumi: "Wait! Surely you didn't.....Not on a ship....."

Did you fall so low as to commit a crime?

Since she didn't obey did you say: "It's alright, it'll only hurt in the beginning....." and rape Rishia?

It does seem like a Motoyasu's modus operandi. That guy seems like he could nonchalantly steal someone else's lover.

And so, it leads to her being so upset and crying...

What a terrible sleazebag. I'll never let you escape.

Motoyasu: "Th-That's not it!"

Naofumi: "Then prove it."

Rishia: "Mo-Motoyasu-sama isn't responsible....."

Rishia muttered in a hoarse voice.

Damn, was I just overthinking?

As expected, even Motoyasu isn't rotten to this degree.

Naofumi: "Then what happened?"

Motoyasu: "There are certain circumstances. But I'm no good at dealing with it. Therefore, I'll entrust it to you!"

Saying that while laughing, Motoyasu escaped back to his cabin while trembling after a large sigh.

That's the first time I've seen such an expression on Motoyasu.

Or perhaps, is that guy the type that is not good at dealing with women?

Was it because of what type Rishia is? That guy's good luck looks a little weak.

Firo: "What happened~?"

Firo noticed the situation and asked after returning to the deck.

Rishia: "Please don't worry about it."

Naofumi: "I'm afraid I can't do that, I feel uneasy thinking you might have been raped by Motoyasu."

Rishia: "No.....I just couldn't put up with it any more."

Naofumi: "You couldn't put up with Motoyasu?"

Rishia: "Th-That's not it!"

Though still tearful, for a moment she looked slightly angry. Did she get a little vigor back?

Rishia: "Motoyasu-sama tried to cheer me up at first too.....As I thought, I don't think I should talk about it."

Naofumi: "Don't say something like that.....You helped me once before, and I am grateful."

It was Rishia that taught me about the ore that Itsuki uses.

If Rishia is troubled, I want to cooperate as much as possible.

Rishia: "No.....Really, please don't worry."

After saying that, Rishia escaped by departing.

Naofumi: ".....What was that about?"

In the end, only unpleasant examples of what might have happened remains.

Next morning.

I was reading a book in the cabin while questioning Rishia's attitude last night.

Naofumi: "I'm worried after all."

For some reason.....This is something that by all rights I could ignore, but my heart is noisy.

This feeling resembles the time when Melty was attacked by the guard and when I was falsely accused by Bitch.

I have a very bad feeling about this.

Raphtalia: "Is something wrong?"

Naofumi: "Just a little. I can't relax so I'll just go investigate something a little."

Raphtalia: "I see....."

I left the room as Raphtalia continued to do push-ups.

What on earth could have happened? I can't understand this by myself.

I feel a little anxiety as I eavesdrop on Ituki's cabin.

For some reason, happy voices could be heard.

Am I over thinking too much?

Rishia: "Ah....."

Then I see Rishia, who is for some reason staring enviously at the cabin.

When she noticed me, she ran away.

.....What is wrong? Really.

I might be able to discover the circumstances by questioning Motoyasu.

With that reasoning, I knock on the door to Motoyasu's cabin.

Woman1: "Yes~"

Woman 1 opens the door.

An amazing smile that I have never seen before was shown to me.

This girl.....She can make such a face?.....

Is this an act to get along with Bitch and Woman2? Frankly, it makes me sick.

To have the ability to make such a face when she habitually has a deadpan expression...

Women are scary.

Woman1: “.....Ah, It’s you! If it’s just you, then I can remove the mask!”

After a few seconds, her facial expression dampened tremendously, vented her anger for acting towards me.

I absolutely cannot understand why she would be angry.

Naofumi: “Is Motoyasu here?”

Bitch: “Is there a reason why I must tell you?”

Naofumi: “Heey. Motoyasu—”

Bitch: “Don’t ignore me!”

Woman2: “Yeah Yeah!”

Woman 2 is taking advantage of the opportunity. I pretend that Bitch isn’t in my field of view and ignore her.

I would rather not come here due to the trauma from before.

This guy doesn’t matter to me.

Motoyasu: “What’s up with you, Naofumi? Everyone here seems to hate you.”

Motoyasu talks to me while being sandwiched in a harem-like situation between Bitch and Woman2.

What an irritating pose.

It would be impossible to ask about his position without being sarcastic.

Naofumi: “Such a thing doesn’t matter. I just want to ask about something.”

Motoyasu: “.....What is it?”

Naofumi: “The matter from last night. Something about entrusting it to me before you left.”

Motoyasu: “.....I understand. However, after that I’ll leave everything to you.”

Naofumi: “Leaving it to others.....well fine. I’m acting on curiosity. I’ll accept the risk that comes along with it.”

There is an idea forming in my mind, as that guy Motoyasu comes out of the cabin with a pale face while telling his followers to stay.

When we head up to the deck, he is still looking at me with a pale face.

Motoyasu: “About Rishia-chan’s situation.”

Naofumi: “Yeah.”

I can’t get the reason why Rishia was crying from questioning her.

So I’ll ask Motoyasu about the circumstances, since I think he is kind to women.

Motoyasu: “To tell the truth—”

The situation was explained from Motoyasu’s point of view.....

After hearing Motoyasu’s story, and realizing that my intuition was right, there was a lump in my throat as anger surged up.

Naofumi: “Itsuki————!”

I forcefully kick down the door to Itsuki's room.

The door opened with a loud bang, and everyone inside stared at me simultaneously.

Itsuki: "Wh-What is it!?"

Armour: "Hero of the Shield you bastard! What do you want!"

Naofumi: "What do I want? Ask yourselves! You trash!"

Due to my loud voice, the whole ship felt noisy.

Itsuki and Armour flinched momentarily due to my oppressive attitude.

Itsuki was the first to recover and he raises his voice in anger as well.

Itsuki: "That's why I asked what the hell happened!"

Naofumi: "Do you seriously not understand yet!?"

This is dangerous, if I keep this resentment smoldering in my heart, then the Wrath Shield will appear.

If Ren comes, it would go on a rampage.

Armour: "I don't know what suspicions you have, Hero of the Shield!"

Armour tried to grab me.

So I avoided Armour's arms and applied a joint-locking technique.

[By the rules of a legendary weapon, it is prohibited to have a weapon other than the exclusive weapon.]

(Sfx*)Bashin*Bashin* I received pain through my arm, but I ignore it.

Am I prohibited from even doing a Joint-lock attack?

Throwing was okay though, so what's the difference?

Armour: "Ouch! Owowow!"

Naofumi: "I came here to talk to Itsuki. Don't get in my way, you small fry!"

I thrust away Armour, and glare at Itsuki.

I haven't felt this anger in a long time.

Since I calmed down a lot thanks to Raphtalia.

I don't intend to suppress it now.

Naofumi: "You.....For someone who has a habit of claiming justice, you know nothing!"

Itsuki: "What are you....."

While angrily looking at Itsuki, I see that Rishia ran towards the commotion and is looking in to the room.

Itsuki: "Seriously, the reason I think you are so mad, is it that thing?"

Naofumi: "So you do know."

Itsuki: "She is the bad one."

Naofumi: "Don't joke around!"

The story that I heard from Motoyasu, it's—

The reason that Rishia was grieving that way.

On the last day of activation, Rishia finished shopping for the day and returned to her companions.

Itsuki: "Rishia-san. Was it you?"

Rishia: "Eh? What are you talking about?"

After Rishia returned, she tilted her neck to Itsuki's disappointed question.

Itsuki: "It's no use to pretend you don't know. You are the one that broke my accessory."

After saying so, Itsuki brought out his cherished bracelet that was cruelly broken.

Rishia: "Eh? I-I have no idea. What is that?"

Itsuki: "To think you would tell a lie like that.....There is evidence."

After saying so, Itsuki directs his gaze to his other companions.

Armour: "Yes, we all saw it. Rishia broke the bracelet that Itsuki-sama cherished and hid it."

No Name: "That's right."

No Name2: "I saw it."

Rishia: "Ehh!? Th-That's not it! I didn't do anything.....I really didn't know!"

Rishia pleaded desperately.

However, Itsuki doesn't believe it.

Itsuki: "So do I not believe in the eyewitness either?.....I can't be helped. I intended to forgive you if you apologized..... Rishia-san, please leave the party starting today."

Rishia: “N-No way! I really didn’t know anything!”

At that moment, Rishia saw that Armour was chuckling faintly.

However, Rishia at that moment was clinging to Itsuki and pleading to not be thrown away.

Rishia: “I beg you! Please! Let me stay near Itsuki-sama!”

Itsuki’s eyes swim around and seem to be tormented with a little sense of guilt.

Armour: “It’s not okay to permit it here, Itsuki-sama!”

No Name: “There is suspicion that Rishia leaked information to the other Heroes.”

Armour argued with his companion backing him up.

Itsuki: “It’s regrettable, but.....Farewell.”

Rishia: “Itsuki-sama!? I really really beg you! Please reconsider, I’ll do anything!”

At Rishia’s tearful begging, Itsuki turned his back and didn’t respond.

Armour: “How long are you going to provoke Itsuki-sama’s pity! You liar! You don’t have the qualifications to approach Itsuki-sama!”

Itsuki’s companions forcibly expelled Rishia out.

After that, even though she wanted to approach even a little.....The results were the same.

This was roughly the contents of Motoyasu’s story on Rishia.

Motoyasu relates Rishia's story to me with a pale face.

"At first I was curious as to why she was crying and got a little worried, so I called out to her but... sorry... I... I can't stand to see girls like this... Can I leave it to you?" (Motoyasu)

I couldn't hear Motoyasu's words to the end.

Now that I think about it, Motoyasu was killed and sent to this world due to his popularity.

So he can't handle dark girls like this.

Those girls that appear in Galge, yandere was it? [\[40\]](#)

In my world, games with those types of girls existed as well.

They became famous for their morbid bad endings.

Listening to Rishia, who is getting close to being a stalker, might have awakened his trauma.

But Motoyasu, that isn't the important part.

From the story, it seems Rishia is innocent.

It seems that a separate culprit has framed her.

I hate false charges more than anything. There's no way I can let this be!

So I go after Itsuki to abate my own rage.

"When I said there was no room for further questions, she went and tattled to the other heroes... Do you think that will make me take her back in?" (Itsuki)

"Rishia didn't tell me anything. She went to the womanizing Motoyasu."

(Naofumi) "What I said was the truth. Rishia lied. It seems that she forgot the debt she had to me and tried to use me. The result is obvious." (Itsuki) "You have no doubts as to whether or not she is lying?!" (Naofumi) "You... Do you think I cannot trust the comrades I have built trust with for months? The newcomer Rishia is the dubious one here. I will believe the words of my comrades." (Itsuki)

This person... He thinks I don't know anything so he's spouting bullcrap.

I made sure to gather information before coming here.

Did you think that I, who is used to false charges, would come here without evidence and act on feelings alone?

Rishia isn't the culprit, and I have already figured out the culprit's identity.

Well... my information mostly comes from Shadow, though...

It seems that the culprit is another member of Itsuki's party.

Shadow already told Itsuki about it, but Itsuki chose to trust his comrades' words over Shadow.

Shadow even told me the contents of that conversation.

I've come this far, so it's time for me to go on the offensive.

"No matter what you say, there was a witness! And it's an unrelated person, so there's no reason they would tell a lie. And it's weird in itself that your comrades didn't catch the culprit at the scene of the crime." (Naofumi) "For you to have investigated that far... There's no choice. It's all for her sake. The others are merely giving her what she deserved. They merely found that Rishia had been stained with the color of evil, and carried out the appropriate punishment." (Itsuki) "Wait, what are you talking about?" (Naofumi)

"Rishia called my party members villains and left the party. She cares not for her comrades." (Itsuki) "...?" (Naofumi)

What is he saying?

I can't keep up with his explanation.

Could it be a conspiracy? An accusation in name only to get her to leave the party?

"And Rishia isn't suited for fighting. We all discussed and decided it would be best for her to return to her hometown and live in happiness." (Itsuki) "Yes, it

was all for Rishia's sake." (Armor)

Armor comes in and confirms Itsuki's words, but I have no idea where this conversation is going.

Doesn't that just mean that Rishia had a false crime placed on her for no reason?

There's no way she can return home like this.

And so,

As far as Itsuki knows, the matter with Rishia was settled. But Rishia, who was left in the dark, was troubled So Itsuki and his comrades put a crime on her to force her to leave.

That is the real crime here.

Cares not for her comrades? Bull\$h!t!

They were just too used to dealing with villains that they treated her as one as well.

This isn't a game!

In a game, you could just get her to leave the party with a press of a button.

This guy played console games if I remember correctly.

Does he think that Party Members are NPCs?

I feel worn out and look in Rishia's direction.

Even now, Rishia looks like she is about to cry. She is staring at Itsuki in silence.

"To be honest, in my party Rishia was the one who fit in the least... Instead of willingly rushing into dangerous situations, it is best to let her live in peace."

(Itsuki) "You're just avoiding the main issue! How about her feelings!?"

(Naofumi) "That isn't what I'm saying. A battle for the fate of the world cannot be won on feelings alone!" (Itsuki) "Then why did you fire her without telling

her anything?” (Naofumi) “Then I will say it bluntly. She does not provide any useful manpower. I thought she would get stronger over time, but if she refuses to raise her skills, it’s better for all of us if she just returned home!” (Itsuki)
Ah. He said it.

So he’s just shifting the blame now isn’t he.

“Then why didn’t you just outright tell her that? Were you afraid of becoming the villain?” (Naofumi) “Of course not! Where are you getting these ideas?” (Itsuki) “If you have to make her a scapegoat because you can’t muster up the courage to tell her to leave, then it’s the truth.” (Naofumi) “But in regards to her ability, the road ahead will be difficult. We are swallowing our tears and wishing for her happiness.” (Itsuki) “That’s only you. What do you think other people’s lives are?!” (Naofumi)

From what I can see, she has a high potential for magic.

However because of you, she forced herself to wield a sword and even classed up to aid your fighting style.

And yet you’re just going to abandon her like this? You then justified your actions by making up reasons.

Dammit!

She would have understood if you just told her.

In the end, you just didn’t want to become the villain.

Isn’t this the same as what happened to me?

The end was decided before I could do anything. Itsuki seems to think this matter is already settled.

“This is a good opportunity. Rishia, I can’t put up with you anymore. Frankly, you are weak.” (Itsuki)

So he’s finally become like this.

In order to make sure his situation doesn’t worsen, he has decided to say the truth.

And because he sensed he was getting cornered, he decided to make Rishia out to be the bad guy.

Where is your justice now? What self-righteousness, what hypocrisy.

Even the Swindler and the Slave dealer are better than this.

At least they understand that they are at fault.

They are much better than a kid who acts on a whim and then labels his actions as justice.

“...” (Rishia)

Rishia tries to let out her voice in response to Itsuki's accusation.

“Rishia?” (Naofumi)

“She's just trying to get sympathy. Now leave, both of you.” (Itsuki) “People like you... do you plan to put more charges on us?” (Naofumi) “When did I ever place false charges on you!?” (Itsuki)

“I won't let you act oblivious now! Remember when you ignored Bitch's cheating and acted like I was the one at fault? And that time when you accused me of taking your funds?” (Naofumi) “The matter with Bitch had nothing to do with me.” (Itsuki)

What do you mean 'nothing to do with me'?

How did your Hero of Justice spirit not go off there?

“Anyways, at this point in time, we cannot conclude that you did not take the funds.” (Itsuki) “But haven't we already found the culprit?” (Naofumi)

“Wha!? What nonsense are you spouting now?” (Itsuki)

“It seems you really don't know.” (Naofumi)

“Don't look at us like that. If you know the culprit, just say it.” (Itsuki)
He seems to be genuinely curious right now.

“It’s the Three Hero Church.” (Naofumi)

“Are you alright in the head?” (Itsuki)

“Itsuki, you’re not actually very smart, are you?” (Naofumi) “Gu-! What makes you think that?” (Itsuki)

I myself don’t consider myself to be smart.

I’m actually quite stupid.

If I was smart, I wouldn’t have been fooled by Bitch.

My grades were average and my parents gave up on my education.

But if this person isn’t the culprit, I think I can figure it out.

“The Church had one didn’t it... A legendary weapon in the shape of a bow.”
(Naofumi) “Ah...” (Itsuki)

So he finally noticed. He seems stunned.

The Church was fundamentally against us summoned heroes. They definitely had reason.

And when he had accused me before, where had he been?

Right in front of the church. They had probably fed him the info that I was the culprit.

Now that I think about it, it was quite simple.

“T-that matter is irrelevant now.” (Itsuki)

“Itsuki, you...” (Naofumi)

How selfish can this person get. Does he care not of the hearts of others?

I can feel my anger rising.

The blood is rising to my head.

This feels like when Bitch placed false crimes on me. No, it's different.

This is...

"I see, I thought that though you were a troublesome person, you had a strong sense of justice would make a good hero. But your value as a person was only this much? You've betrayed my expectations. I've had it with you." (Naofumi)
[\[41\]](#)

I give him a cold stare and leave the room.

I've heard something like this before.

The opposite of love isn't hate. It is Apathy.

That means the opposite of Hate is also Apathy.

To me, it looks like Itsuki has already lost interest.

There's no point in getting mad at a person who no longer cares.

"You have no right to be telling me that. Please stay away from me from now on!" (Itsuki) Itsuki shouts at me as I leave. His voice is louder than I have ever heard it.

Ah. I see

So this stems from his childish desire for praise. He hates it when people's opinions of him drop.

"It's no longer of my concern. I have no intentions of dealing with your tyranny any more. I hope you don't break any more expectations." (Naofumi) "I'm telling you to get lost!" (Itsuki)

I ignore Itsuki, who has drawn his bow. And walk away.

"This is the last time you can get so full of yourself." (Itsuki)

Like I care.

His opinion of Rishia... remains unchanged.

It can't be...

As I head towards side of the ship, I witness Firo jumping out of the water.

On one wing, she is carrying a drenched Rishia.

"This Onee-chan suddenly fell in. She was sinking, so Firo helped her out." (Firo)

"Suicide..." (Naofumi)

To be depressed to that extent...

I can understand Motoyasu's dislike of this type of person a bit.

Just because the person you like badmouths you, it doesn't mean you have to die.

"Good job Firo." (Naofumi)

"Yay~" (Firo)

I pat Firo's head.

If it hadn't been for Firo, this story would have reached the worst possible ending.

If that happened, I would have trouble sleeping at night.

And there's something I have already decided.

"Now then, Rishia." (Naofumi)

"Cough Cough" (Rishia)

I pat Rishia, who is coughing up seawater, on the back and speak.

“Firo of my party has just now saved your life. What will you do with that saved life?” (Naofumi) “...Let me die. Itsuki has abandoned me. There is no worth left in me living.” (Rishia) “The person who decided that is none other than you.” (Naofumi) “Then please let me decide my own death.” (Rishia)

“If you think that way there’s nothing I can do about it... But there is one thing I can’t forgive.” (Naofumi)
If I just let it end this way, my anger will never subside.

“Will you accept these false charges? Do you not want to get back at them?” (Naofumi) “B-but I...” (Rishia)

“Don’t you want to make Itsuki say, ‘Please come back, I need you’?!” (Naofumi) “I-I knew I was weak from the beginning...” (Rishia)

“Who decided that a person has to stay weak forever? The only person who said that is Itsuki. All you have to do is get stronger.” (Naofumi)
Back at the start, I too had been called weak and useless. The other heroes looked down on me.

That’s why I can’t overlook this behavior.

“...Really?... Can I really become strong?” (Rishia)

“I promise you this. I’ll definitely force Itsuki to acknowledge your strength.” (Naofumi)
I’ll make him regret ever abandoning her.

“That’s why Rishia. Until you find a way to get stronger on your own, I will help you. No, I’ll make you strong!” (Naofumi)
I’m merely acting on a grudge right now.

Rishia resembles me too much. She was falsely accused, and looked down upon. So for her sake and mine, I must make her stronger and let her get back at Itsuki.

“Join my party.” (Naofumi)

Rishia reaches out for my hand. She hesitates for a bit, but finally grasps it.

“My heart still belongs to Itsuki...” (Rishia)

“Ah, I’m fine with that. I’m not asking you to believe in me. Believe in whatever you want to believe and you should be fine.” (Naofumi)

I’m not like Motoyasu. I’m not acting because Rishia is a woman.

I just cannot forgive Itsuki for picking her up and throwing her away at his own convenience.

I can also feel the similarities in our circumstances.

And that’s why I can say for sure...

“You will become strong no matter what.” (Naofumi)

The Girl of Misfortune

Anyways, Rishia has become our comrade for now but...

When I was walking back to my room, I was stopped by Raphtalia.

“Um, earlier I heard Naofumi-sama shouting, but what happened?” (Raphtalia)

“Ah, don’t worry about it. Itsuki just did something unbelievably infuriating.”

(Naofumi) “Hm? Who is the person behind you?” (Raphtalia)

“U...um.” (Rishia)

“I believe she was... anyways, let’s return to the room. We can talk then.”
(Raphtalia)

It seems that Raphtalia could read the situation to some extent.

We return to the room and I explain the circumstances to Raphtalia. I also conduct introductions and say that she will be a comrade from now on.

For obvious reasons, Raphtalia listened with a face composed half of amazement and half of anger.

“That person is...” (Raphtalia)

“U-um, please don’t say bad things about Itsuki.” (Rishia) “Even after going through that, you will still defend him...” (Raphtalia)

Raphtalia seems quite surprised.

I feel the same...

“If Firo hadn’t been there, she would have been dead.” (Naofumi) “Praise Firo more.” (Firo)

“Yes, yes. But I just praised you earlier.” (Naofumi) “Eh?” (Firo)

Looking for more praise, Firo turns into her human form and forcibly puts my hand on top of her head.

This sensation is... The Ahoge is annoying.

“Itsuki isn’t at fault. It’s all because I am weak.” (Rishia)

Raphtalia grabs Rishia’s hand. Rishia looks like she is going to cry again.

“I understand. He is important to you, right?” (Raphtalia) “Yes...” (Rishia)

“I think I can understand. Let’s work hard together.” (Raphtalia) “...Is Raphtalia like that too? Ok, I will do my best.” (Rishia)

? is it just my imagination or is there a strange aura directed at me?

Well, as long as they get along.

It’s a hundred times better than forming an antagonistic relationship.

“Rishia, you will be travelling with us as a comrade. Please think of a way to make yourself stronger as you do that.” (Naofumi) “Do your best.” (Raphtalia)

“Oh yes, and stalking Itsuki is henceforth banned.” (Naofumi) “I... I understand.” (Rishia)

“We’ll only be on the ship for a few more hours, so you should be able to handle it.” (Naofumi)

It will be bad if she develops a stalking habit.

It’s probably better for her to keep her distance for now.

“I’ll make an effort.” (Rishia)

“Also... Itsuki probably won’t do anything, but for your sake I think you should avoid meeting him face to face.” (Naofumi)

Time will probably heal these wounds.

I also try to avoid him. Dealing with him is a pain.

If I need to ask him anything, I'll use Shadow.

"Shadow." (Naofumi)

I call Shadow. And he/she/it appears immediately.

Where is this person watching us from usually?

But besides me, Shadow seems to observe the actions of the other heroes as well.

"What is it-gojaru?" (Shadow)

"What are the other Heroes planning to do? Oh and is there anything my party has to do?"

"The Sword and Bow will start on missions when we reach the main land-gojaru. I have been told to take the Shield and Spear to the Castle when the boat docks-gojaru." (Shadow) "Fumu..." (Naofumi)

So Ren and Itsuki already have jobs to do... and me and Motoyasu have to go to the castle.

That's fine by me. I have to ask the queen something anyways. Does Motoyasu have anything to do at the castle?

Ah, Bitch's punishment.

Well as long as we head off after Itsuki departs, there shouldn't be a problem.

"Now then, what should we have Rishia do?" (Naofumi) "Hiii-!" (Rishia)

"What's with that voice? I won't give you an impossible job." (Naofumi)
She did all the odd jobs at Itsuki's place.

Does she think I will do the same?

I just wanted to confirm party roles.

I hunted with Itsuki's party for two days. I know her specialties.

Rishia's specialty is being a Jack-of-all-trades.

CQC, Attack Magic, Healing, Support.

Having someone who can perform all of these will truly benefit my party.

The front line has Raphtalia and Firo, so that aspect is probably fine.

Should I assign her to the currently-vacant Magician position? She can use all types of Magic and is quite resourceful, so there shouldn't be a problem.

Level and Status aren't everything. If you use your head, you can achieve results past your stats.

This is perfect.

I give out the party roles.

I assign myself to defense, healing. The Support Role There's no point if I switch now.

Raphtalia is the Vanguard.

In battle, she is weaker than Firo, but against skilled opponents she can use illusion magic to gain the upper hand.

Firo is on offense.

She has high basic attack and speed. She can also use ranged magic. Her specialty is crowd clearing.

And I have to make a new position for Rishia considering her strengths.

I begin the explanation to Rishia, who seems to be afraid.

"Don't worry Rishia, Naofumi may be sharp tongued, but he's not as bad as you would think." (Raphtalia) "... I'd like to ask this once, but why are you two suddenly so close?" (Naofumi)

What do you mean 'not as bad as you would think'?

Well, I am used to dealing with dangerous people like the Slave Dealer and the Accessory Merchant
“T-that is...” (Rishia)

Rishia looks in my direction but stays silent.

What is she looking at?

“Are you wondering what my position in battle is?” (Naofumi) “No...” (Rishia)

“Don’t say no. I’ll gladly tell you.” (Naofumi)

“He’s this sort of person.” (Raphtalia)

“... I see...” (Rishia)

For some reason, Rishia is no longer afraid. I don’t understand women.

Why are women so complicated? In Galge, it was so simple...

“Now that I think about it...” (Naofumi)

I stare at Rishia from head to toe.

Her equipment is quite sub-par.

It must be because of the Hierarchy. The higher members get all of the good equipment.

To be useful, she must first have good equipment. To have good equipment, she must prove to be useful. This vicious spiral made it so that only her level rose and her equipment stayed the same.

“Rishia, what is your level?” (Naofumi)

“? I’m level 68.” (Rishia)

She answered quite simply.

I can't check her status, but she will probably be a helpful asset.

Rishia's base specialty is Magical Attack and Healing. If I leave those to her, our party should become more diverse.

But I am worried about my own defensive capabilities.

Raphtalia and Firo are quite tough. I don't need to worry about protecting them to that great of an extent.

At 68, her defense will probably be behind the other two.

I also have to worry about the abilities she has that Itsuki never bothered to train.

"I feel bad about it, but for now, to make up for the difference in stats, you will have to wear this." (Naofumi)

I hand the Penguin Plushy to Rishia ^[42].

It's really durable and outranks Raphtalia's and my armor in stats.

"Naofumi-sama... That is..." (Raphtalia)

"There's no choice. This is currently the best armor in our possession."
(Naofumi)

All of the other excess equipment I have right now is around the same level as Rishia's current gear.

By the way, I currently have 3 of the penguin suits in my possession. We hunted way too many of those things.

But we didn't get any other plushies from the rest of the Karma series.

"Ah, this is..." (Rishia)

"What's wrong?" (Naofumi)

"Itsuki also had something like this... It was a Squirrel Plushy." (Rishia) "He-... So did he wear it too?" (Naofumi)

"He said it was powerful equipment and asked if anyone wanted to wear it.

But everyone rejected it.” (Rishia) “So you ended up wearing it?” (Naofumi)

“Of course.” (Rishia)

What do you mean of course? Don’t accept it so easily.

She really is too positive.

That was definitely a form of bullying, and yet she can simply laugh about it.

“It was wonderful Equipment. But when I took it off, my comrades took it.”

(Rishia) “What sort of Equipment was it?” (Naofumi)

“When I wore it, I got a lot of bonuses, and fighting became easy.” (Rishia)

“Well the enchantment on it is quite powerful...” (Naofumi)

The Squirrel suit probably also had Magic Amplify as an ability. It has a good compatibility with Rishia But it also stands out in another way...

Itsuki is skilled at hiding, so I think he can wear it just fine.

“Once we get off the boat, you can take it off.” (Naofumi) “You want me to take it off?” (Rishia)

For some reason, Rishia stares at me with a troubled face.

What is with this reaction?

“Are you bothered?” (Naofumi)

“It’s good equipment, and if I wear it, no one will be able to notice if I am sad.” (Rishia)

That is the logic of a loser.

She is acting like a bullied child.

“Are you really okay with that?” (Naofumi)

“Yes!” (Rishia)

Yes!... really?

This will be difficult. It will probably work out fine, but if her heart doesn't get stronger, then getting stronger will be difficult.

Saying no one will notice her crying if she wears the suit...

"You can wear that at the beginning, but you eventually have to graduate from it." (Naofumi) "*Sigh*" (Raphtalia)

Raphtalia has a complicated expression.

Does she have a problem with Rishia's behavior?

I don't think their compatibility is bad... but I can't judge yet.

"Anyways, let's get stronger one step at a time." (Raphtalia) "Yes!" (Rishia)

Only her response is high-spirited.

I feel she will get along well with Ren's people.

And so, Rishia puts on the Penguin Plushy.

"How do I look? Dood." [\[43\]](#)

"Ah... It's.... fitting." (Naofumi)

It makes her stand out quite a bit..

I remember the me that was there before I came to this world It seems that there are now two people who will happily wear this costume including Firo.

As a Hero, I was supposed to gather human companions, but now it feels like I've gathered nothing but monsters.

"I will be under your care from now on." (Rishia)

“Likewise.” (Naofumi)

“Welcome. Your clothes match Firo’s.” (Firo)

“Welcome to the party.” (Raphtalia)

And so we welcomed Rishia as a new member.

The King I can see as Nothing but a Fool

After Shadow told us that Itsuki had departed, we get off the boat.

After that, we use the carriage and comfortably proceed towards the castle town.

There seemed to be an event going on at the gate. I'm about to enter the city when-I see something that makes me doubt my eyes.

Trash is wearing nothing but his mantle and some pants. He is walking around in a comical manner.

The Queen is watching from a lavish carriage parked behind him.

"Welcome back, Iwatani-sama." (Queen)

".....?" (Naofumi)

Raphtalia tilts her head in confusion at the spectacle. Firo cranes her head to see better, and Rishia is making troubled arm gestures. By the way, she is still in the penguin suit.

"What... is that?" (Naofumi)

"It's the king dancing around in clothes only stupid people can see of course."
(Queen)

... The Emperor's new Clothes? Clothes only stupid people can see? The person wearing them looks quite stupid already.

Right now I am experiencing two spectacles.

I'm not sure if I'm supposed to see a man dancing around half naked, or a man dancing around in stupid clothing.

Well, it doesn't really matter to me.

"Is something weird?" (Firo)

Firo seems puzzled.

Ah... Firo is also an idiot.

Perhaps she can actually see all his clothes. [\[44\]](#)

"That person is naked, is there a party?" (Firo)

... or not.

I occasionally treat Firo like a child, or a bird-brained fool.

However, I realize that she can sometimes be surprisingly sharp.

"I dread asking, but why?" (Naofumi)

"Are you asking because you can see the clothes?" (Queen)

Which is it?

My head hurts.

Is he wearing them or not?

"Wisdomless Darling, where do you think you are going?" (Queen)

"gunununu..." (Trash)

The Queen watches over Trash with a sadistic expression.

Trash notices me and starts staring at me as if I was the boyfriend his daughter suddenly brought home.

But if he tries to do anything to me, he will only be punished further.

Why is it? For some reason, I am starting to pity the man. Perhaps I just

question the Queen's punishment methods.

I approach Trash and ask...

"Trash, why must you follow all of the Queen's orders?" (Naofumi) "You bastard-!" (Trash)

Trash looks like he is about to lash out, but then he senses the Queen's stares and calms down.

"Please talk with the Shield." (Queen)

"gu..." (Trash)

The Queen orders Trash around.

I really wonder why he is obligated to obey.

Is he in love? Nah, love should wither after a hundred years. [\[45\]](#)

"Do you want me to raise your punishment?" (Queen)

"If you will." (Naofumi)

"Gu... I will listen to my wife, but definitely not you!" (Trash) "Exactly. I want to see you suffer." (Queen)

Is this the Queen's fetish? Could she simply be a Sadist? Does that make Trash a Masochist?

The world of fetishes is quite wide.

I won't pursue this matter any further.

"But seriously, why?" (Naofumi)

"You'll never understand." (Trash)

And Trash runs off by himself.

I can't understand him, but he probably has his own reasons.

The people of the town watch Trash leave with troubled expressions.

This country is done for, isn't it? In multiple ways.

"... That person understands that he is at fault. But his emotions do not allow him to forgive you." (Queen) "*sigh...*" (Naofumi)

Is this something that only his wife can understand?

But for the king of a country to act like that... I can understand it if no one is watching, but to run off down the central shopping district...

I'm surprised the Queen is able to understand this person. What does she see in him?

"Iwatani-sama, please go ahead to the castle. I still have many things I must prepare." (Queen) "Understood... Wait, you're not making another set of 'Clothes only Idiots can see', are you?" (Naofumi) "I wonder. Well, it's something I had ordered before you set out to Cal Mira." (Queen) "Understood." (Naofumi)

In a few hours

I was lead in front of the throne.

It seems that Motoyasu's party has just arrived here.

They took their time. I wonder what happened.

"I've been expecting you." (Queen)

The Queen says whilst looking at Bitch. Trash is... absent.

But if he were here, he would just complicate things more.

“Now then, how did you find Cal Mira?” (Queen)

“Couldn’t you have just invited all four heroes to ask?” (Naofumi) “That is a plan for another day.” (Queen)

I think Itsuki and Ren were invited to come in a weeks’ time.

“Queen, isn’t it cruel to leave the King in such a state?” (Motoyasu)
Motoyasu asks the Queen with a slightly worried face.

So he saw the spectacle as well.

That might be the reason they are so late.

“That is the severity of the crimes my husband committed, Kitamura-sama. Even if you are a hero, this is not a matter you should interfere with.” (Queen)
“But still-!” (Motoyasu)

“And there was a reason for that festival. We must somehow reclaim the valuable funds that that father-daughter combo frivolously spent.” (Queen)
“ku...” (Motoyasu)

“Kitamura-sama, please continue to oversee Bitch’s punishment as well.” (Queen) “Moth-Queen! I was only doing what was necessary for the sake of the world!” (Bitch)

Bitch realizes that parental sympathy will not come. She tries to use logic.

But...

“The bills came for Expensive Accessories, Precious Metals, and Clothes. A luxury rental estate and several visits to numerous expensive night clubs. Is that what you call the sake of the world?” (Queen)
So the Queen was tracking Bitch’s spending... Also, that woman seems to be ridiculously loose with money.

I would have fired her on the spot.

“Also, you also attempted to attack Iwatani-sama during the personnel exchange. For that, the length of your sentence is increased.” (Queen) “You can’t!” (Bitch)

“If you are travelling with Bitch, you must shoulder her debt to some extent.” (Queen) “gu...” (Motoyasu)

Motoyasu looks angry. His fists are clenched.

How has he been handling Bitch’s spending before?

“I will transfer some of her debt to Kitamura-sama. Please be prepared to receive reduced rewards from missions for a while.” (Queen) “...Fine. But if I pay off the debt, then let her go! Change her name back as well.” (Motoyasu)
It seems Motoyasu is misunderstanding something.

“This and that are separate matters. Unless she puts an honest effort towards saving the world, she will not regain her freedom.” (Queen) “Aren’t you being too cold?” (Motoyasu)

“For a princess of a country to frame a hero and try to assassinate her sister, this punishment is still too light. Does Kitamura-sama wish for something more severe?” (Queen)

If this continues, Bitch’s punishment will only increase. Motoyasu senses this and stays quiet.

“Let’s turn the conversation back a bit.” (Queen)

The queen raises her arms, and Shadow appears carrying a plate full of Lucor Fruits.

“Bitch, you said before that Iwatani-sama got drunk and tried to violate you,

correct?” (Queen) “O-of course!” (Bitch)

“That is odd. My report stated that Iwatani-sama was a god of all liquor. That he doesn’t get drunk no matter what.” (Queen)

Motoyasu’s face turns blue at the sight of the Lucor.

Will this act truly prove my innocence? But... where the hell did you get information on my alcohol constitution?

“Doesn’t get drunk? What are you saying? That was just a trick to make a fool out of Motoyasu.” (Bitch) “Then have a bite.” (Queen)

Shadow presents the Lucor fruit to Bitch.

“Why must I eat it?!” (Bitch)

“There’s no choice... Iwatani-sama, please taste test the Lucor Fruit.” (Queen)
“? If you’ll let me eat it.”(Naofumi)

This fruit is slowly becoming my favorite food.

However, it is quite expensive so I don’t think I will be able to eat it often.

I eat the Lucor Fruit presented to me.

Yep, this thing is delicious.

“u...” (Everyone)

Shadow, and everyone else in the room stares at me with their mouths open in amazement.

Is it that deadly?

“Now then, please eat one as well.” (Queen)

“T-the one you gave him just now was definitely fake.” (Bitch) “Fine... Iwatani-

sama, only eat half of it this time.” (Queen) “Yes ma'am.” (Naofumi)

The thought of having an indirect kiss with Bitch sickens me. But if I follow the Queen's orders, I will be able to see something nice.

I bite off half of the Lucor and give it back to shadow.

Ah...Raphtalia and Firo are now making very weird faces.

I can't tell Rishia's expression as she is still in the penguin suit, but she seems to be facing a wall and putting her head against it in anguish.

Is this food really that disgusting?

“N-no! There's no way I'm eating it! There's no-” (Bitch) “Just eat it already!” (Queen)

“S-stop it!” (Motoyasu)

Motoyasu steps in front of bitch and reaches towards the lucor.

Not happening.

I approach Motoyasu and look him in the eye.

“Oh yes, about that matter with Rishia...” (Naofumi)

“Why are you bringing that up at this time!?” (Motoyasu) “She was deeply impacted by Motoyasu, who is a nicer person than me. She was always watching from afar. That's right... broken under the Bow's oppressive regime, she found solace in your kindness. She is now infatuated with you, she wants to monopolize you. She is now waiting for you behind every corner, sharpening her knife.” (Naofumi) [\[46\]](#)

“Wha.....t.....!?” (Motoyasu)

“He?” (Rishia)

Rishia lets out a surprised voice.

She is still wearing the suit, so Motoyasu doesn't recognize her.

“Where could she be watching you from? She might be staring at you even now...” (Naofumi) “Now that I think about it, I can feel a stare!” (Motoyasu) Motoyasu, you’re imagining it.

Rishia is definitely here, but I don’t think she is staring at you.

Is Rishia even a Yandere? [\[47\]](#)

As long as she only likes Itsuki, I don’t have to be afraid.

“U....wa...a.aa.a..aaa...” (Motoyasu)

Motoyasu is looking around frantically and moaning under his breath.

How scared can he be right now?

Motoyasu really, REALLY hates Yanderes.

I seem to have found a good weakness. I’ll try it next time as well.

This is even more effective than Firo’s Groin Kicks.

“M-Motoyasu!?” (Bitch)

Motoyasu has frozen up, and Bitch gives an expression of surprise.

“Now!”(Queen)

Shadow once again advances on Bitch with the lucor.

“Why do I have to-Mugu!?” (Bitch)

It was quite a surreal experience. I saw Woman 1 trying her hardest to hold back her laughter.

With perfect aim and timing, Shadow had tossed the lucor into Bitch’s mouth

as she was speaking and forced her to eat it.

“Oh, also we have testimony from the innkeeper that you were seen taking the key to Iwatani-sama’s room that day. I bet you used your authority to silence him, but mine is greater than yours.” (Queen)

The second after the Queen says this, Bitch’s face turns red and she collapses.

“Bitch!” (Motoyasu)

Motoyasu recovers and catches Bitch before she hits the ground.

“Please take her to the Infirmary. She will be fine.” (Queen)

That was a surprisingly satisfying event.

“Naofumi-sama, you are laughing darkly again.” (Raphtalia) “Sorry, there’s no way I can’t laugh here.” (Naofumi)

“A ha ha~” (Firo)

“... Firo, why are you laughing?” (Naofumi)

“Going with the flow.” (Firo)

“You know, um...” (Rishia)

Rishia waddles over. She seems troubled.

She should relax more...

“There’s a mountain of other evidence. For example, let’s examine Kitamura-sama’s old chain mail.” (Queen) “W-what are you doing?!” (Motoyasu)

“I won’t do anything. But can you please confirm the inscription on that chain mail?” (Queen) “There’s nothing like that!” (Motoyasu)

“Every blacksmith puts an inscription, a sort of magical signature on their

creations. In this city, it is considered to be a sort of obligation to inscribe them.” (Queen) “Really?...” (Motoyasu)

“They are usually made so that the Merchant guilds can identify when, where, and by whom they were made quite easily.” (Queen)

I didn’t realize it. So the items I got from the old man also have inscriptions?

“By Iwatani-sama’s testimony, the Chain Mail he bought was stolen. So I will just need to verify the inscription on it.” (Queen) “T-this was a gift that Bitch saved up for and gave to me.” (Motoyasu) “Yes, I understand and believe you. But to clear all doubt, let’s get it checked up just in case.” (Queen)
Old Man... So you are even helping me here.

He was the first person to believe me over Trash and Bitch.

“If that armor is proven to have been honestly bought by Bitch, then there is no problem. But otherwise...” (Queen)

There’s no doubt about it. I already know the results

“... Understood, let’s check.” (Motoyasu)

“This parchment contains the inscription on the Chain Mail Iwatani-sama purchased earlier. Please compare it to the one on your armor.” (Queen)
The Queen hands the parchment to Motoyasu.

Motoyasu takes out the chainmail and searches for the inscription ... When he finds it, his face turns pale.

“Next up, Naofumi-sama, is this yours?” (Queen)

And she hands me a single set of clothing.

It is clothing I wore upon coming to this world. It gives off a nostalgic feeling.

“It’s something I found in a store in ShieldFreiden. It is Iwatani-sama’s isn’t it?” (Queen) “... Yes, it’s a bit dirty, but there is no doubt.” (Naofumi)

It might be a difference in culture, but this world’s fashion is completely

different from mine.

There's no mistake. It's the cheap set I wore as casual clothes.

The pants are even there.

The entire set is around 3000 Yen, but it feels so nostalgic that I want to cry.

[48]

Now that I think about it, was the selling of these clothes the cause of Trash's current status?

Is that why he is currently half-naked?

I had completely forgotten about them until now. This irritates me for some reason.

I should be angrier right now.

Not only does he summon me against my will, he frames me and leaves me penniless. I even lost all the items I had on hand.

"Is this clothing from Naofumi-sama's world?" (Raphtalia) "Yes. I never thought I would get it back." (Naofumi)

Raphtalia stares at the clothes with interest.

I got Raphtalia after I already lost these. It's not unusual that she is curious.

I have a lot of better equipment now, so these clothes are not helpful, but they are still important to me.

Bitch had probably taken them and sold them. They were unique, so they might have fetched a high price.

"That's good. We traced the route this item traveled, and found a merchant who admitted to purchasing it from Bitch." (Queen) "This is a lie! You're just making things up! I won't believe it!" (Motoyasu)

Well, I expected this.

Motoyasu desperately shouts out these words and then runs off.

What a difficult person.

Where does he even plan on going?

“I told you didn’t I, Kitamura-sama? Please remove this person and take her to the infirmary.” (Queen)

After the Queen confirms that all members of the Motoyasu party have left, she shuts the door.

Quite a few vicious things were said without any thought given to Motoyasu, Woman 1, or Woman 2.

Woman 1 understands, but Woman 2 is on Bitch’s side.

That party is quite scary. I don’t really want to meet them again.

“Well then, let’s leave this matter here and go on to your job.” (Queen)
Did she call Motoyasu’s party over just to issue a punishment?

I find that fact more funny than the situation itself.

“You’re smiling again.” (Raphtalia)

“Ha Ha.” (Naofumi)

“Please don’t laugh.” (Raphtalia)

It seems that it will take a long time for my acquired cynicism to go away.

Rishia is also letting out a troubled voice.

By the way, she was saying,

“Will the princess be alright?” (Rishia)

“Rishia, don’t misunderstand. That is not a princess. That is just the In-debt Adventurer, Bitch.” (Naofumi) “Fueeee...” (Rishia)

Rishia pops out of the Penguin costume. She is shaking.

It seems her evaluation of me has dropped.

It wasn't even that high to begin with.

“About her debt, the amount she currently owes is 5000 Gold Coins. I hope she can work it off during the next wave.” (Queen)

5000 Gold! That's a lot. Last wave, Motoyasu earned 4000 Silver for his efforts. Paying it off will take a while.

Well, what to do next. Should I go to the weapon shop and see what they have?

I believe the Old Man said he would take custom orders.

“You'll need better swords, claws, and armor for the next wave. Perhaps the royal Blacksmiths can do something. Please follow me for a second.” (Queen)

“Ah...” (Naofumi)

The Queen leads us to the warehouse building next to the castle.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Warehouse

At the warehouse that stinks of a dusty castle, it seems the equipment for the knights order is kept.

A place where excellent equipment is located in a RPG.

I will confirm them one by one.

Wow.....Most of this is expensive all-purpose equipment, but they have strict requirements.

Queen: "The demands of Iwatani-sama were not finished yet.....I apologize."

The swords that are lined up here are already better than the magic silver sword that Raphtalia was using..... The problem is that the offensive power of the Karma Rabbit Sword is still higher.

It seems quite hard to use..... Let's go ask the old man at the weapon shop.

I mean, the direction this is heading in isn't bad.

Naofumi: "Don't worry about it. Let's makes some compromises."

Queen: "Thank you very much. You can use the materials collected here instead."

Next, we are shown the warehouse keeping various materials.

The queen passes me a document that has letters written on parchment.

Queen: "This is a list. You can make a custom order to a blacksmith master for your orders."

Naofumi: “Mhm.....I appreciate your cooperation.”

Material System.....

Naofumi: “May I take a little?”

Queen: “Go ahead.”

I absorb a little bit of each material stored within the castle to unseal new shields.

There are a ton of things that are too far down the skill tree, but a lot of excellent ones increased.

It will be impossible to unseal all of them before the next wave.....

Naofumi: “Afterwards, for the blacksmith, I have a guy that I want to request from.”

Queen: “.....Is that so? If that’s how Iwatani-sama wants it.”

The image of the old man in the weapon shop that took the trouble to make my protective gear and our weapons springs up.

He has helped me out in various ways.

It feels like I would be returning good with evil if I order equipment or weapons from places besides the old man’s weapon shop.

Above all, that guy’s skill can be trusted.

There are a few more problems to deal with before the wave.

I just noticed something out of place—

Naofumi: “Where did the other heroes go?”

Queen: “I had them go quell a wave in the neighboring countries.”

Naofumi: “.....Come again?”

That reminds me.....There certainly was such a feeling.

That waves are happening not just in Melromarc, but all over the world.

Naofumi: “How do they participate?”

Queen: “It is possible to fight the waves of a region by letting your weapon resonate with the Hourglass of the Dragon’s Era in their country.”

Naofumi: “Wait.....That means it’s possible to not participate when the wave is happening in Melromarc?”

Queen: “Yes. That’s what it means.”

Hey!

Won’t it be bad for you if I found that out? to think she would explain it and point it out naturally.

If I knew about this before.....I would have already quickly escaped from this country.

But I wonder.....The situation right now isn’t bad, and I will have to fight a wave eventually.

I wonder if the Hourglass of the Dragon is a device that works like a save point in net games.

I wanted to know this before!

Queen: “Iwatani-sama? Do you know there are appearances of heroes other than the four holy heroes?”

Naofumi: “Come again?”

That’s the first time I’ve ever heard of such a story.

Queen: “Then shall I explain?”

The queen’s eyes sparkle.

There was a time when I heard about the queen liking legends from Melty when we were talking about the legend of the Queen of Philorials.

Queen: “There is a legend about the Seven Star Heroes almost as famous as the legend of the Four Holy Heroes.”

Naofumi: “Seven Star Heroes?”

Queen: “Yes, it is a legend of heroes that are chosen by seven weapons, just like the Four Holy Heroes.”

As many as seven huh.....

If all of the other weapons are on a different system, it feels more like a game.

In an RPG it would be certain that one of these guys will become a companion in the future.

However.....In this world, when I hear about guys that use legendary weapons, I think about some people who only make matters worse.

Queen: “Due to the problem in our country created from Trash and the Three Heroes Church, we had to close our eyes and abandon the power of the Seven Star Heroes.”

Naofumi: “Hmm.....”

Queen: “The thing is, it is said that the Seven Star Heroes and the Four Holy Heroes are deeply related to each other; they are called Supplementary Heroes—”

The queen continues to talk about legends for a long time.

Raphtalia only knew about the Four Holy Heroes and listens intently. Firo is

dozing off to the queen's story.

For some reason, Rishia seems to already know about it and keeps calm.

Naofumi: "Then, just like me, are there as many as seven other Heroes that were summoned?"

Queen: "No."

Naofumi: "Is it something else?"

Queen: "It is common throughout adventurers to yearn to become a Seven Star Hero. In short, there are those that become heroes by answering the summons, and there are those from this world that can become heroes." [49]

Someone from this world that can bypass the summoning limitation and become a hero..... Is it something from the common sense of this world?

Since I am called a hero, some strange person would probably not be chosen.

Queen: "Tentatively, if the hero summoning using a legendary weapon fails, the weapon will be available to look for chosen ones among the commoners."

Naofumi: ".....Isn't there a feeling of a legendary sword sticking in the ground?"

Queen: "The sword is a weapon of one of the heroes among the Four Holy Heroes. I'm certain that it would not be stuck in the ground."

Indeed. There will be plenty of those that will want to challenge it.

If they are chosen, they get stronger and national aid will be received.

There is no reason not to yearn for it.

Queen: "There are many more heroic epics about the Four Holy Heroes around the world. There is a possibility of a Seven Star Hero appearing whenever a war occurs."

Naofumi: “Hoh-.....”

Queen: “After the recent wave happened, a majority of the Seven Star Heroes appeared.”

Naofumi: “Was it that much of a crisis?”

Queen: “Yes. Well.....Iwatani-sama has already encountered one of the Seven Star Heroes already.”

Naofumi: “What? Who?”

Queen: “That is.....It’s better for you not to know.”

Naofumi: “Speak. I am bothered by who.”

Queen: “There is no advantages to finding out. That one is already.....”

Shadow: “Queen.”

A cautioning tone could be heard from Shadow.

Queen: “That is a state secret. If it leaks out, I don’t know if it could lead to a war or not. Please excuse me.”

Naofumi: “.....I still want to know.”

Queen: “If that person was as splendid as before, I would have gladly talked about it. Someday.....Please wait until that time comes to talk.”

Naofumi: “Is just the name fine?”

Queen: “The name of that formerly excellent person is Rouge. Twenty years ago, he was the Seven Star Hero of the Cane that saved a lot of countries, including this one by facing off against Silt Welt, which at the time was scheming world domination.”

Naofumi: “You’re praising that guy very highly. Are you acquainted with this guy?.....”

If it was twenty years ago, he must be considerably old.

When thinking about my acquaintances, the grandmother, slave trader, and accessory merchant come to mind.

The latter two are out of the question, but the grandmother would be someone to consider.

That rampage after her dramatic revival with the medicine...

But, I feel it's someone different.

.....Who? I seriously don't know!

Queen: "It's a story you will hear someday."

In other words, the queen won't tell me.

Queen: "That person was remarkable back in the day too....."

..... She said the same thing about Trash with this expression.....

Naofumi: "Rishia, do you know?"

Rishia: "Ah, yes. King-sama is the Seven Star Hero of the Cane-sama."

Naofumi: "Huh?"

Rishia: "Right now, it's a fact that thanks to the king the country, Melcromarc exists now. I heard stories from papa that he was a great person, known as the Virtuous King of Wisdom."

No No No way, that lump of foolishness called Trash has the power of a Seven Star Hero?

Impossible! I couldn't even see a cane on him.

What Virtuous King of Wisdom? They might be mistaking it with Foolish King of Ignorance.

Naofumi: "Don't say such a funny joke, Rishia."

Rishia: “It’s not a joke though.....I think his figure a while ago was surely a plan or something. My mama said that as long as King-sama is a hero, Melromarc would be peaceful.”

Naofumi: “.....Therefore, your papa and mama became fallen nobles.”

Rishia: “Fueeee.....” [50]

According to what I heard, it might be some famous scheme mentioned in my world.

Laying a trap by acting foolish or something. I have a feeling not to carelessly read too deeply into this.....

No way.

This has got to be that. That is the real thing.

The real one could be dead, and Trash is just inheriting the place.

Queen: “By the way, it looks like the one wearing the suit recently joined.”

Naofumi: “Yeah, she came from Itsuki’s place.”

Queen: “I know the circumstances. Was it house Ivy Red?”

Was there such a name?

Incidentally, she is from a fallen noble family.

Queen: “I remember those local nobles. By all means, I hope that you fulfill the mission of saving the world with Iwatana-sama.”

Rishia: “O-Okay.”

With that, the conversation and equipment acquisition were done.

Looking at the suit Rishia is wearing, it’s impossible to tell whether or not she is embarrassed.

I mean, it would be impressive to even be able to notice that she is a human.

Naofumi: “That reminds me, Rishia what do you want to do in the future?”

Rishia: “What to do?”

Naofumi: “Yeah, did you not hear it from Itsuki? The reason why Raphtalia and Firo are so strong is due an ability within my shield. I am asking whether or not you want to apply it to yourself as well.”

I explain the power of growth correction.

Rishia: “There is such a power? Just by raising levels..... To be strong.”

Naofumi: “Normally you would have been strong, but you are a jack of all trades and master of none. I though it would be best to apply some protection.”

Rishia approaches me and leans forward.

Naofumi: “Rishia, do you want to become strong?”

Rishia: “Yes!” [\[51\]](#)

A good answer with strong enthusiasm.

To answer those feelings, I clearly say.

Naofumi: “Then, become my slave.”

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

A Method On Becoming Stronger

Rishia: “Fueeeeeee~~~~~!”

A loud, pathetic voice echoes throughout the warehouse.

And Rishia begins to run from me like an escaping rabbit.

She is demonstrating her judgement in a strange place.

Naofumi: “Catch her! Bring her back alive!”

Raphtalia: “What is with those strange lines!?”

Naofumi: “It’s nothing, I just wanted to say that phrase.”

Firo: “Okay~!”

Naofumi: “Do-Don’t! Firo, I’m kidding! Catch her normally! Don’t use any power on your feet!”

Raphtalia: “The beak is no good either! Rishia-san will die!”

Oh shit, my joke may have turned into a tragic disaster. Let’s be careful.

Firo catches Rishia and carries her back on her shoulders.

Rishia is behaving violently.

Rishia: “Please release me! I want to go back to my hometown! I want to return to papa and mama! Itsuki-samaaaaaaaaaa~!”

Naofumi: “It was only a joke.....”

Rishia: “About making me a slave?”

Naofumi: “That was the truth.”

Rishia: “Wh-Why would you do that!?”

Naofumi: “My shield grants demons or slaves growth correction.”

This is the biggest bottleneck.

The correction ability multiplies with the demon and slave correction.

If I use this, Rishia should be remarkably stronger.

It would be good if there was something for companions.

Naofumi: “Do you want to try it out and see?”

Rishia: “Huh?”

Naofumi: “Rishia, cut your hair a little.”

Rishia: “Sure.....”

Rishia cuts her hair with a knife and hands it to me.

I let the shield absorb it.

Rishia: “Fue!?”

.....Nothing happens.

As I thought, the Companion Shield didn’t unseal even though I got the hair from a companion.

Maybe it’s due to my relationship with Rishia not being very deep.

Naofumi: “Anyway, there is no choice other than becoming a demon or a slave.”

Rishia: “Demon? I heard there is a secret dark medicine called Ghoulish Powder. Shall I prepare it?”^[52]

Naofumi: “You.....won’t you die?”

A companion with an immortal attribute huh?.....Perhaps it might be strong due to removal of the human limiter.

As expected, my conscience would hurt if I made Rishia a zombie, so I would like to avoid that.

I mean, does Rishia want to become strong to the point where she stops being human?

Naofumi: “Well, you are free to choose, Rishia, though you won’t really receive any protection.”

Rishia: “But.....”

Naofumi: “Think carefully, what is necessary in order to become strong? You must greedily explore every single possibility. I am only showing you how.”

Rishia: “.....” [\[53\]](#)

Rishia was lost in thought and was at a loss.

It’s something you have to deal with yourself. There is no other way.

All I can do is supplement here and there.

Naofumi: “Well, since you are already level 68, and considering the speed of level ups, you wouldn’t receive that many benefits anyway, so it might not even be needed. But I still think that the growth potential is better than nothing.”

It would be meaningful to do if we started at low levels.

Doesn’t this feel like a game?

From the start, the high level guys were betrayed and killed. Or their growth was just bad.

Queen: “Logically speaking, would putting someone under Iwatani-sama’s care since level 1 be the case for the best growth?”

The queen asks me.

Naofumi: “That’s right. However, there is no method to return to Level 1.”

Queen: “There is.”

Naofumi: “.....There is?”

Such a convenient thing exists?

If we could use it, it would be perfect for Rishia.

The problem with being level one is the amount of time and effort required to grow.....Wouldn’t it be a problem to have her shoulder such a risk?

Queen: “Yes, originally it was used as punishment to reset the levels of adventurers who commit crimes. The effect of Class Up disappears simultaneously.”

Ah, there is such a penalty.

Thinking about it carefully, it would be a menace to have high level adventurer becoming a criminal and threatening nobles.

The punishment for those people would be to make all of their effort in vain.

That’s certainly scary.

Naofumi: “Where is it done?”

Queen: “It can be performed at the Hourglass of the Dragon’s Era.” [\[54\]](#)

Naofumi: “Is that so..... Rishia, what do you want?”

Rishia: “What do you mean?”

Naofumi: “I have a method that will help you become strong, I will only compel you to fight for me. You are free to choose your Class Up. Consider starting over again from level 1.”

Rishia: “.....Okay.”

Naofumi: “Let’s see. The deadline on whether or not you want to return back to level one will be after the coming wave. There is no time now.”

Due to there being no time, I would be concerned for Rishia’s life if she were to return back to level 1 now. It would be best to at least finish the wave.

Naofumi: “However, You only need to become a slave.....Don’t run away! There are no restraints other than—Listen to me!”

Whenever I talk about slavery, Rishia tries to escape. What a troublesome fellow.

Naofumi: “I will not force you to do anything cruel, I just ask you to fight!”

Rishia: “Fueeee--!”

Naofumi: “Fine, Rishia I’m just showing you a method to become stronger. What are you going to do?”

At my words Rishia’s eyes swim around.

Her answer is equivalent to whether or not she will become a slave.

.....Is it Raphtalia?

Naofumi: “By the way, Queen, would it be possible to apply the same slave crest that you did to Bitch?”

Queen: “Yes, if that is what Iwatani-sama desires.”

Naofumi: “Then that means although I will hold the reins, I swear that I won’t

bind you to do anything.”

Raphtalia: “.....Unless you are being extremely selfish, he will not do anything. I can prove it.”

Rishia: “Raphtalia-san.....”

Firo: “Master. Is Firo being binded?”

Well, the words of Raphtalia and Firo that I have brainwashed will probably not reach Rishia.

Naofumi: “I won’t force you. If you hate it, then we’ll leave it at that. Think about it until then.”

The conversation ended here, and I turned to face the queen.

We’ll let Rishia’s matter slide for now, moving on to Trash abandoning the power of being a Seven Star Hero and staying in this country.

I wonder what the reason is of doing something like that and not complaining.

That reminds me, the queen did say this to Trash before-

[Fight as a commander at the front line of this country against the wave, or lose your position and become an adventurer.]

From a different viewpoint, that’s telling him to fight with the Power of the Hero of the Cane.

The bottleneck of this country, its general.

In the first place, what manner of speech was as if the whole world recognized him as a hero. Wouldn’t it be impossible to bind a hero?

For instance, if Melromarc lost the right to Trash who is a Seven Star Hero, Melromarc would then have to beg Trash to remain.

In short, that would mean recruiters coming from every country while Trash

continues to stay here.

Was that parade meant to get them to leave?

However, seeing Trash's attitude, it doesn't seem like he will leave.

But why? Unlike me, he is probably not ignorant about this world's common sense.

To be made an ice pickle and a naked king, some thought must have went into it.

Does he like the queen that much?

He did say "A bastard like you wouldn't understand your whole life."

Let's change my thinking for a second.

There is a possibility that Trash is troubled by the appearance of scouts.

In short, he already doesn't want to be a hero anymore.

When I look, I don't see a cane in his hands.

It could simply be that he doesn't have the will to fight anymore due to old age.

Oh well. Let's fix and prepare our equipment for the wave now.

Naofumi: "I'm going to go and order weapons."

Queen: "Understood. I will entrust it to the weapon shop that Iwatani-sama relies on."

Rishia: "Ummm—"

Naofumi: "Hm? What's wrong?"

Rishia has her hand in front of her chest..... I can't see her expression, but her voice is full of determination.

Rishia: “I have decided.....Please enslave me!”

Naofumi: “.....Are you fine with it?”

She came to a conclusion quickly. I thought that it would take longer, since it was Rishia.

Rishia: “Yes! I want to become strong!”

Rishia: “U.....Ku.....”

The ceremony finished without any problems.

A High-class slave crest was engraved on Rishia’s chest.

Just like Bitch, after a while it turned invisible and won’t be seen again unless invoked.

A prohibition list appears in my view.

However, I take off all the checked items..... and, it was rejected.

Apparently, if I remove all the restrictions to activate the slave mark, it doesn’t work.

I’ll just check off a trifling item and be done with it.

.....I’ll check down her ability to lie to me.

I also thought about the possibility of her doing something like Bitch.

Or in the case of her being a spy sent by Itsuki.

Though those possibilities were mostly gone when she selected to become a slave.

Rishia: “Haah.....Haah.....”

Naofumi: “Are you okay?”

Rishia: “Yes. I’m fine.”

Naofumi: “I see, then that’s good.”

While thinking that it's wrong, I confirm Rishia's status.

Naofumi: "Tsu—"

Rishia: "What's wrong?"

Naofumi: "N-Nothing, it's fine. Don't worry about it."

I was involuntarily at a loss for words.

What is this.....? This is fatally low compared to Raphtalia, Firo, and I.

Although she is level 68, her stats are 1/5th that of Raphtalia's.

I understand the reason Itsuki dismissed her as weak.

However, I will not abandon her. This is a chance for me to see just what I can do.

Are commoners the same?

Surely.....These stats are the same as Raphtalia's early period.....

A peculiar trait is that all her stats are around the same.

There aren't any weak or strong points.

However, due to them being originally low, the feeling now is that everything is lacking.

Are you really level 68?

If she didn't earnestly accept the strengthening method, it would have truly been dangerous.....

Naofumi: "Th-Then let's go to the weapon store."

Rishia: "Okay!"

Raphtalia: "Sure."

Firo: "Go~"

After a long absence, we headed to see the old man at the weapon shop.

This text is a machine translation (MTL).

Be warned that the degree of translation error may be higher than usual.



This page was created before the updated (July 19, 2015) MTL guidelines and has not been reviewed.

For details, see the [machine translation guidelines](#).

Meteor Shield

Naofumi: "Yo. Old man, long time to no see."

Our carriage was stopped behind the weapon shop, and we entered.

Old Man: "Oh. If it isn't the lad. I was surprised that you got a bounty a few days after departing."

Naofumi: "Guess so, I was in a serious trouble back then."

Old Man: "Apparently, it looks like you were able to prove your innocence."

Naofumi: "Yeah, thanks to your help."

I felt glad finding out that the old man tried to prove my innocence regarding the false charges today.

It's not just that, he helped me out in various other ways as well.

Naofumi: "Thank you."

Old Man: "Stop it, it's making me itchy."

The old man scratches his head in embarrassment.

Old Man: "Though.....I don't think today's parade was a good idea."

Naofumi: "Well he's probably like that normally."

Old Man: "Back in day, he was excellent though."

Naofumi: "Do you know about it, old man?"

Old Man: “Hero of the Cane? Was it back when I was ten that the king was still active? I was in another country.”

Naofumi: “I see.....”

Leaving aside Trash’s story, I want to move on to the main topic.

Since it’s the old man, I should be able to get favorable conditions for weapons without a problem.

Naofumi: “Since I obtained the queen’s support, I want to ask you to make weapons and armour for me.”

Old Man: “Oh? A special order? Aren’t there other master blacksmiths within the country you can employ?”

Naofumi: “I came here with expectations of your weapons.”

Old Man: “Lad.....”

The old man seems to be deeply moved, and is holding his feelings back.

Since I bought most of my equipment till now from this old man, there is a sense of security too.

Old Man: “Then I’ll work hard to answer the lad’s expectations. What do you want made?”

Naofumi: “Here is the material list.”

I show the old man the material list I got from the queen.

I don’t know whether or not this amount of materials is too much or too little.

Naofumi: “Old man, I want you to make weapons and armour that you think are suitable for us from these materials.”

Old Man: “Understood. However, there seems to be some fairly rare

materials here. I'm itching to test out my skills. What about the money?"

Naofumi: "The country can foot the bill."

Old Man: "The lad has gotten a fairly good position."

Well it is certainly comfortable.

There are materials, tutors, social positions, and money for equipment.

If it's like this, there is no reason to not stay here.

I will fight against the wave after all. If there is an advantageous environment, I don't want to waste time.

.....I'm a little anxious about it, so I should take some precautions.

Naofumi: "Then....."

I glance at Raphtalia and Firo.

Both of them put their equipment, the Karma Dog Claw and Karma Rabbit Sword on the counter.

I also point at the penguin suit, and put the ores obtained from Cal Mira Island on the counter.

Old Man: "You brought a lot, lad. Is the missy wearing these pajamas a companion?"

Rishia: "Fue?"

Naofumi: "Yeah, that's Rishia. Though she has that appearance, the contents are human."

Rishia: "Naofumi-sama, that explanation is indeed a little....."

Naofumi: "Can't be helped. You don't want to take off that costume."

Does Rishia like it very much? She seems to be wearing it all the time.

Her face is always hidden, could it be possible a new fetish came out?

Old Man: "L-Let's leave it at that. You brought a strange weapon.....This is certainly the perfect weapon for the missy."

The old man answers while appraising the Karma Rabbit Sword.

It is difficult to use in various ways, but the offensive power is very high.

I want to ask the old man's opinion before we customize or replace it.

There is also the option of melting and reforging too.

Naofumi: "The problem is that this thing doesn't have the Blood Clean Coating. Can you do something about it?"

Old Man: "To process it at this stage..... Its accuracy would decline. Is that fine?"

Naofumi: "I'll be relying on you."

Old Man: "Fumu.....That's fine, but it might be interesting to try some improvements."

Are you going to add some parts like the barbarian's armour?

It might be good to ask about it.

Old man: "You keep bringing me interesting requests, lad."

Naofumi: "I guess. Oh right, old man. Can this child Rishia choose a weapon?"

Old Man: "Hm? Go ahead.....Take off the suit and show your hand."

Naofumi: "Rishia."

Rishia: "I-I like swords."

Naofumi: "I want to leave the rearguard to you though....."

After looking at her status, I don't really want her to take the front.

If she suffers even a scratch, she may just die.

Both her defense and agility are low. Worst case scenario, she gets caught up in Firo's kick and dies.

If it's the power of magical attacks, even Rishia may be able to manage to some extent in the rear guard while I protect her. I'll ask whether or not she can use ranged magic later. If she can use it, then she can support Raphtalia and Firo from the back with magic.

Rishia: "I can do either!"

Old Man: "I appreciate the enthusiasm, but for the time being, let me take a look."

Rishia: "Okay....."

Rishia timidly takes off the suit and extends her hand to the old man.

Old Man: "Another beautiful woman. The lad must be happy."

Naofumi: "Happy? You think that I'm anything like Motoyasu?"

Old Man: "A blockhead as usual, huh? The young lady's troubles increased again."

Raphtalia: "Yes.....Seriously."

The old man says that and Raphtalia nods in understanding.

Old Man: "Fumu.....It looks like you have good compatibility with a rapier. If you want to become a rearguard, then one with a defensive blessing will be good."

Rishia: "I see, can you choose one for me?"

Naofumi: "Wait, is there a bow or a spear she can use as well? She doesn't have any power, so I can't really recommend it."

Rishia: “Fue.....A bow is no good!”

Naofumi: “Is it unpleasant due to Itsuki?”

Rishia: “That’s not it, I’m just scared that I will hit somebody.”

Naofumi: “Ah, so that’s it.”

Do I have to worry about friendly fire by accident now?

It seems her respect for Itsuki is still there.....Is he still a hero to her?

Naofumi: “Anyway, how long would it be?”

Old Man: “The wave is soon, so a little over a week. I’ll do the best that I can within that timeframe.”

Naofumi: “Understood. And.....”

The old man asks about the penguin suit.

Old Man: “How is this done? Can it be disassembled? I mean.....Who was it that made this?”

Naofumi: “Ah, that. Its performance is excellent, but the appearance is bad. A demon dropped it.....it’s bad, to put it simply, the legendary weapon produced it from the demon’s materials.”

That’s about it. These kinds of things are dropped by demons.

It makes me realize again that this is a different world.

It’s not funny that I didn’t realize before. Those guys that knew before are strange.

In the first place, how does a porcupine-like animal drop a weapon that has nothing to do with its physique?

Old Man: “Don’t make such unusual things.....Though it’s clear that its effects

are excellent.....”

Naofumi: “Can you transfer the effects on to something else?”

Old Man: “It would be difficult. I’ll give it a try from various angles, but don’t expect too much. At that time, I’ll ask you again since some fine tuning would be needed.”

Naofumi: “I’ll be relying on you. Should I leave the barbarian’s armour here?”

Old Man: “That’s fine.....Just, I’ll be using it as an experimental basis for the missy’s armour.”

For Raphtalia huh. I hope it goes well.

Raphtalia: “Wh-What is it?”

Naofumi: “Don’t worry about it.”

A rather unpleasant feeling aches, and I don’t know if it’s a bad premonition.

This feels like a reconstruction that will go bad.

Rishia: “For some reason, it feels exciting.”

.....The expectations of a fan of stuffed animals.

It seems like this will go down a bad direction.

For someone like Rishia to excitedly anticipate something, it’s quite a flag.

At worst, would I have Rishia wear it?

Firo: “Master~ can we go yet?”

Naofumi: “Yeah, ten more minutes.”

Throughout the whole thing, Firo has been quietly carrying the materials.

That reminds me.....There are some other materials that I unexpectedly got on the island.

Materials are not available when I give priority to drops.

Drops are not obtained when I give priority to materials.

It was difficult.

Naofumi: "Oh right, I completely forgot about it. Hey old man, can you show me your shields?"

Old Man: "I don't really think you need a shield, right.....? Ah, is it for the young ladies?"

Naofumi: "It's something else. It's fine to tell you about it."

I tell the old man about weapon copy.

As expected, he is frowning.

Old Man: "To blatantly say towards me, the shopkeeper, that you are performing a theft..."

Naofumi: "Should I do it silently instead? I think it should be a service provided by the country."

Old Man: "Well.....The other heroes are doing it silently..... Can't be helped. It doesn't matter if its the lad's request. I'll show you my favorite."

With that, I copied every shield that the old man had in his shop.

I copied various shields, such as the Magic Silver Shield, Heavy Shield, Iron Shell Shield, Magic Shield, and so on.....

Are the Iron Shield and Iron Shell Shield different?..... Magic Shield seems to be a shield that can convert magical power into a shield.

I mean, I have heard it before, but is the shield an item that is considered a weapon after all?

It's naturally being sold at a weapon store.

I'm not complaining since I am copying the shields one by one.

Well I have consent from the owner.

Old Man: "That should be it. Ah, wait a moment lad."

After saying so, the old man goes to the back of the store.

I heard the sound of him going upstairs, and there is a lot of clanking going on.

The old man returned after a while.

Old Man: "Thanks for waiting. This is a shield that is rare in this country."

It's quite boorish..... However, the shield that the old man brought also has a strange luster to it.

Is the metal used iron? However, there is a strange atmosphere.

I appraise and judge it.

Iron Meteorite Shield

Quality: Normal

Naofumi: "Iron meteorite?"

Old Man: "Yeah, this shield is made of an unusual ore that fell from the sky. It's a display product of Zeltbull. A prototype of the iron meteorite series."

Naofumi: "I see.....Hm? Display product? Why do you have it?"

Old Man: "It's from back in the day."

Naofumi: "Uh huh."

I wonder why this article is not for sale.

Ah, Motoyasu was saying that Zeltbull had a good assortment of weapons.

Did he touch and copy one?

Old Man: “Here, try it.”

Naofumi: “Ah, Right.”

I take the iron meteorite shield handed to me by the old man.

And I activate Weapon Copy!

Iron Meteorite Shield 0/20 C

Ability Unsealed.....Equipment Bonus: Skill [Meteor Shield]

Proficiency 0

It finally appeared!

The shield version of the meteor series those other heroes used!

By the way, there are various colours, but that’s normal in the status system.

Am I now part of the foolish four?

Well, that depends on its efficiency.

I change my shield to the Iron Meteorite Shield.

Old Man: “Ooh.”

The old man speaks in surprise.

Naofumi: “A strange skill appeared, let me try it out.”

Old Man: “Wha—-Hey!”

Naofumi: “Meteor Shield!”

And, I shout. A thin wall of light appears around me. Its effect is 2 meters centering around me.

Sp consumption is.....Around 5% of it all. The cooldown time is short, 15 seconds?

Based on what I saw, I have a feeling that this is a skill that creates a defense wall.

Raphtalia: “What kind of skill is it?”

Naofumi: “I think it’s a skill that will create a defensive wall.....”

Raphtalia: “Hah.”

Raphtalia touches the wall surrounding me.....and for some reason she slipped right through.

Raphtalia: “Is it something different?”

Firo: “Hmm~.....”

Rishia and Firo slip through the same way.

Since the Meteor skills of those other guys had such high-efficiency, I didn’t think it would be a garbage skill.

Old Man: “Seriously, don’t do something strange within the shop—Fube.”

The old man tries to pass through the wall, but gets knocked back.

Naofumi: “Ah, can only party members pass through?”

Depending on its durability, it is a skill that can work as ranged protection.

If I think of its uses, it's quite excellent.

And.....The effective time is about 5 minutes. While factoring in the cooldown time, this is quite an excellent skill.

Old Man: "Good grief, think about it for a little before you do anything, lad."

Naofumi: "Sorry, I wanted you to see it since it is your best."

Old Man: "If you say any more, it will become a complaint."

Naofumi: "I'll leave it at that for now."

Afterwards, I told him about Motoyasu's tempering technique with ore.

There is some in stock from the material list, but there is a delicate line to align before they are satisfactory. Also, there is fewer compared to other ores.

It's possible that Trash wanted to gather it for Motoyasu, but the queen was a step ahead.

Since a lot of it is necessary, I need to think of a different way to obtain it.

Naofumi: "See you later old man. If you need anything for the weapon shop, just ask the castle with these documents."

Old Man: "I understand lad. Please wait expectantly."

Naofumi: "Yeah, I'll be relying on you."

Thus, we left the weapon shop.

Translator note

1. ↑ ED: Unlike speech, which is labeled with "speech" signs, thoughts have 'thought' signs. This is to help the reader see that this is an explicit thought, and not a narration.
2. ↑ ED: There is a short time jump here that isn't mentioned.
3. ↑ ED: Can someone clarify this reasoning?
4. ↑ VIP stands for Very Important Person.
5. ↑ ED: Melty
6. ↑ Staff Exchange can also mean party exchange. Or in this case, exchanging party members.
7. ↑ Anon: I suggest changing "...walk across the..." to "...walk between the..." to improve the english here.
8. ↑ E/N: Lit. Thunder Gate
9. ↑ T/N: See pictures of a [Kaminarimon](#) and a [paper umbrella](#).
10. ↑ E/N: He's talking about when the companions were asked who would be willing to join Naofumi.
11. ↑ E/N: He's thinking in RPG terms, that the guy looks like a warrior/damage dealer.
12. ↑ Tlnote: Multiplayer Online and Massively Multiplayer Online. モタイプ
13. ↑ Tl note: With the power of Rikai-kun and context, I figured out Uwabami ウワバミ means heavy drinker. Google gave me an elephant inside a snake.
14. ↑ Tlnote: I assume she is drowning, as I do not know proper drowning noises besides Glug Glug or something along those lines. I will be sticking with the Romaji. ガボガボ”
15. ↑ Tlnote: Yes he is calling her small alot, I'm feeling a little creeped out as well.

16. ↑ TL:lunch is said in English.
17. ↑ AUTHOR NOTE (TL: Yes, the actual author): Note, The mental state Naofumi is referring to is called Dirty Harry Syndrome, I did not write it as it is the name of a movie.
18. ↑ TL: He is saying don't be halfhearted. If you're going to do them all, master them all.
19. ↑ TL: Firo is asking questions like a child, you know when small children just ask long series of questions without visible animosity.
20. ↑ TL: They describe what seems to be the OBJECTION! Pose here.
21. ↑ TL: imagine Yandere stare
22. ↑ TL: Monster Hunter
23. ↑ TL: He's implying that if he will become more of a legend than a person if he doesn't interact more.
24. ↑ Tlnote: Itsuki was described as a マッチポンプ (Match-Pump) and through googlefu I found it meant it means the person who strikes a match to burn something (in a fun more often than not) and tries to extinguish a fire when it flames up.
25. ↑ TL: there was a hammerspace system...
26. ↑ TL: I don't know if this is a specific reference, it applies to a couple of games)
27. ↑ TL: Personal touch, the dialogue is getting boring)
28. ↑ TL: He says Fuyukai Desu if you wanted to know.
29. ↑ TL: really? REALLY?
30. ↑ TI note: ドーピング Doping, I couldn't really find a way to fit this into the sentence without it sounding weird. Example: Stats can be doped up by absorbing....." This makes me cringe for some reason.
31. ↑ TL: Referring to Naofumi.
32. ↑ TL: looks like the Hero can accessorize.
33. ↑ TL: Referring to SmithBro.
34. ↑ TL: No Moa.
35. ↑ TL: i.e., if a shield says 1/20, reinforcing will take it to 2/20 and 20/20 is the maximum.
36. ↑ Tlnote: Meunière: Rolled lightly in flour and sautéed in butter.
37. ↑ Tlnote: WHAT!? 3 second stun on a 5 second cooldown that doesn't

cost much SP? Can somebody yell: “NERF!”?

- 38. ↑ TL: If Raphtalia wears it, she should get additional bonuses from Demon Tamer Shield.
- 39. ↑ TLnote: マイブーム MaiBumu..... Apparently it means: “Something that a person is currently obsessed with.”
- 40. ↑ TL: Galge: Non eros Dating Sim.
- 41. ↑ TL: How I felt a few chapters ago.
- 42. ↑ Anon Note: The plushy is a reference to Prinny Dood, character from Makai Senki Disgaea.
- 43. ↑ TL: Please help me. I have no idea what sound a penguin makes.
Random Reader: Dood is the noise the penguins (called Prinny) make in Disgaea. Prinny, Dood!
- 44. ↑ TL: Emperor’s New Clothes Fairy Tale Reference.
- 45. ↑ TL: He’s saying they’ve been married a long time.
- 46. ↑ TL: If you didn’t get it, he is awakening Motoyasu’s Yandere Trauma
- 47. ↑



TL: Excuse my Photoshop Skills.

Created by Yoraikun, [here](#).

- 48. ↑ TL Note: \$28.10 USD last I checked.
- 49. ↑ Tlnote: For those that read the christmas side story.....So many things just clicked.
- 50. ↑ Tlnote: Holy shit. Low blow dude.
- 51. ↑ Tlnote: Is it just me, or is this really creepy?
- 52. ↑ Random Reader: This seems to be a reference to the Ghoul Powder used in Valkyrie Profile.

http://valkyrieprofile.wikia.com/wiki/Ghoul_Powder

53. ↑ Tlnote: Come to the dark side.
54. ↑ Tlnote: What the hell is that thing, is it the box from Redshirts?